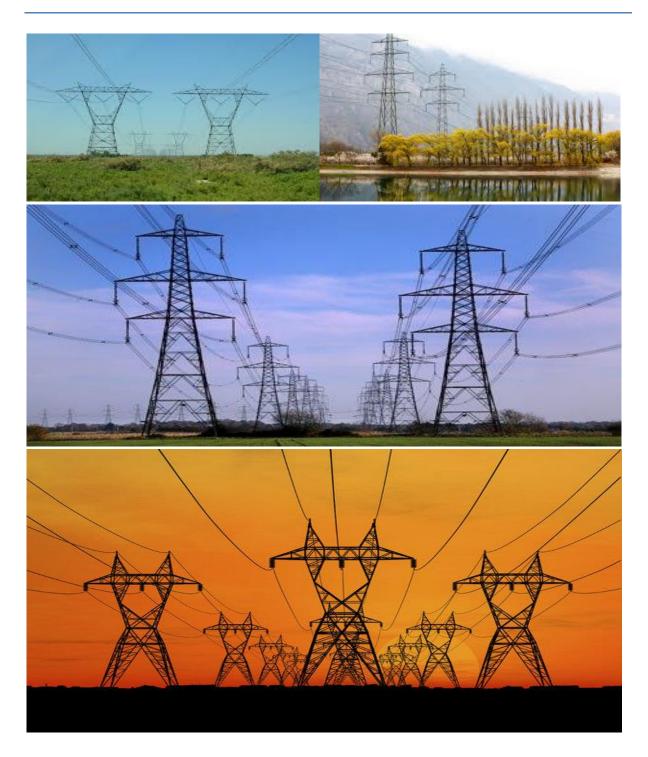
# UMMBILA EMOYENI EGI, MPUMALANGA PROVINCE

Environmental Management Programme for the 132kV and 400kV power lines associated with the Ummbila Emoyeni EGI

October 2022

# APPENDIX 1 GENERIC ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) FOR THE DEVELOPMENT AND EXPANSION FOR OVERHEAD ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION INFRASTRUCTURE





# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## PAGE

INTRC	DUC	TION	
1.	Bad	ckground1	
2.	2. Purpose		
3.	Ob	jective1	
4.	Sco	pe1	
5.	Stru	cture of this document2	
6.	Со	mpletion of part B: section 1: the pre-approved generic EMPr template4	
7. mc		endments of the impact management outcomes and impact ement actions4	
8. an		cuments to be submitted as part of part B: section 2 site specific information claration5	
(a)	A	mendments to Part B: Section 2 – site specific information and declaration 5	
PART	A – G	ENERAL INFORMATION	
1.	DEF	INITIONS	
2.	AC	RONYMS and ABBREVIATIONS7	
	latio	RONYMS and ABBREVIATIONS	
۲ ع.	Natio RO	nal Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)	
۲ ع.	Natio RO OGR	nal Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) 7 LES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT	
3. PR0 4.	Natio RO OGR	nal Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) 	
) 3. PR0 4.	Natio RO OGR ENN	nal Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) 	
1 3. PR 4. 2	Natio RO OGR ENN I.1	nal Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) LES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION	
1 3. PR 4. 2 2	Natio RO OGR ENN I.1	nal Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) TES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION	
1 3. PR 4. 2 2	Natio RO OGR ENV I.1 I.2	nal Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) TES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION	
1 3. PR 4. 2 2 2	Natio RO OGR ENV I.1 I.2 I.3 I.4	nal Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) TES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION	
1 3. PR 4. 2 2 2 2 2	Natio RO OGR ENV I.1 I.2 I.3 I.4	nal Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) 7 LES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION /IRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE	

	4.9	Photographic record	17
	4.10	Complaints register	18
	4.11	Claims for damages	18
	4.12	Interactions with affected parties	18
	4.13	Environmental audits	19
	4.14	Final environmental audits	19
PAR	T B: SEC	CTION 1: Pre-approved generic EMPr template	20
5	. IMP	ACT MANAGEMENT OUTCOMES AND IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS	20
	5.1	Environmental awareness training	21
	5.2	Site Establishment development	24
	5.3	Access restricted areas	26
	5.4	Access roads	27
	5.5	Fencing and Gate installation	31
	5.6	Water Supply Management	35
	5.7	Storm and waste water management	37
	5.8	Solid and hazardous waste management	38
	5.9	Protection of watercourses	41
	5.10	) Vegetation clearing	43
	5.1	Protection of fauna	49
	5.12	2 Protection of heritage resources	53
	5.13	3 Safety of the public	54
	5.14	4 Sanitation	57
	5.15	5 Prevention of disease	59
	5.16	6 Emergency procedures	61
	5.17	7 Hazardous substances	63
	5.18	3 Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage	70
	5.19	P Batching plants	72
	5.20	) Dust emissions	75
	5.2	Blasting	77
	5.22	2 Noise	78
	5.23	3 Fire prevention	80
	5.24	4 Stockpiling and stockpile areas	82
	5.25	5 Finalising tower positions	83

	5.26	Excavation and Installation of foundations85			
	5.27	Assembly and erecting towers			
	5.28	92 Stringing			
	5.29	95 Socio-economic			
	5.30	97 Temporary closure of site			
	5.31	Landscaping and rehabilitation101			
6	AC	CESS TO THE GENERIC EMPr104			
PARI	B: SEC	CTION 2			
7	SITE	SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND DECLARATION			
	7.1	Sub-section 1: contact details and description of the project105			
	7.2	Sub-section 2: Development footprint site map			
	7.3	Sub-section 3: Declaration			
	7.4	Sub-section 4: amendments to site specific information (Part B; section 2) 109			
PARI	<sup>-</sup> C				
8	SITE	SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES			
APPE	NDIX	I: METHOD STATEMENTS			
APPE	ENDIX 2	2: CV OF THE EAP			

# List of tables

#### INTRODUCTION

#### 1. Background

The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) requires that an environmental management programme (EMPr) be submitted where an environmental impact assessment (EIA) has been identified as the environmental instrument to be utilised as the basis for a decision on an application for environmental authorisation (EA). The content of an EMPr must either contain the information set out in Appendix 4 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, as amended, (EIA Regulations) or must be a generic EMPr relevant to an application as identified and gazetted by the Minister in a government notice. Once the Minister has identified, through a government notice, that a generic EMPr is relevant to an application for EA, that generic EMPr must be applied by all parties involved in the EA process, including, but not limited to, the applicant and the competent authority (CA).

#### 2. Purpose

This document constitutes a generic EMPr relevant to applications for the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, and all listed and specified activities necessary for the realisation of such infrastructure.

#### 3. Objective

The objective of this generic EMPr is to prescribe and pre-approve generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions, which can commonly and repeatedly be used for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure. The use of a generic EMPr is intended to reduce the need to prepare and review individual EMPrs for applications of a similar nature.

#### 4. Scope

The scope of this generic EMPr applies to the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure requiring EA in terms of NEMA, i.e. with a capacity of 33 kilovolts or more. This generic EMPr applies to activities requiring EA, mainly activity 11 and 47 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 1 of 2014, as amended, and activity 9 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 2 of 2014, as amended, and all associated listed or specified activities necessary for the realisation of such infrastructure.

# 5. Structure of this document

This document is structured in three parts with	an Annondiv as indicated in the table below.
This document is shocholed in thee puris with	an Appendix as indicated in the table below:

Part	Section	Heading	Content
A		Provides general	Definitions, acronyms, roles & responsibilities and
		guidance and information	documentation and reporting.
		and is <b>not legally binding</b>	
В	1	Pre-approved generic EMPr template	Contains generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions required for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, which are presented in the form of a template that has been pre-approved. The template in this section is to be completed by the contractor, with each completed page signed and dated by the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity.
			Where an impact management outcome is not relevant, the words "not applicable" can be inserted in the template under the "responsible persons" column.
			Once completed and signed, the template represents the EMPr for the activity approved by the CA and is legally binding. The template <b>is not</b> <b>required</b> to be submitted to the CA as once the generic EMPr is gazetted for implementation, it has been approved by the CA.
			To allow interested and affected parties access to the pre-approved EMPr template for consideration through the decision-making process, the EAP on behalf of the applicant /proponent must make the hard copy of this EMPr available at a public location and where the applicant has a website, the EMPr should also be made available on such publicly accessible website.
	2	Site specific information	Contains preliminary infrastructure layout and a declaration that the applicant/holder of the EA

Part	Section	Heading	Content
			will comply with the pre-approved generic EMPr template contained in <u>Part B: Section 1</u> , and understands that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are <b>legally binding</b> . The preliminary infrastructure layout must be finalized to inform the final EMPr that is to be submitted with the basic assessment report (BAR) or environmental impact assessment report (EIAR), ensuring that all impact management outcomes and actions have been either pre-approved or approved in terms of <u>Part <u>C</u>.</u>
			This section <b>must be</b> submitted to the CA together with the final BAR or EIAR. The information submitted to the CA will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of <u>Part B: section 2</u> not be submitted. Once approved, this Section forms part of the EMPr for the development and is legally binding.
С		Site specific sensitivities/ attributes	If any specific environmental sensitivities/ attributes are present on the site which require site specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions, not included in the pre-approved generic EMPr, to manage impacts, these specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be included in this section. These specific environmental attributes must be referenced spatially and impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be provided. These specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be presented in the format of the pre- approved EMPr template (Part B: section 1)
			This section will not be required should the site contain no specific environmental sensitivities or attributes. However, if <u>Part C</u> is applicable to the site, it <b>is required</b> to be submitted together with the BAR or EIAR, for consideration of, and decision on, the application for EA. The information in this section must be prepared by an EAP, and must contain his/her name and

Part	Section	Heading	Content
			expertise including a curriculum vitae. Once approved, Part C forms part of the EMPr for the site and is legally binding.
			This section applies only <b>to additional</b> impact management outcomes and impact management actions that are necessary for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the specific development or expansion and which are not already included in <u>Part B: section 1</u> .
Арре	endix 1		Contains the method statements to be prepared prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements are <b>not required</b> to be submitted to the competent authority.

# 6. Completion of part B: section 1: the pre-approved generic EMPr template

The template is to be completed prior to commencement of the activity, by providing the following information for each environmental impact management action:

- For implementation
  - a 'responsible person',
  - a method for implementation,
  - a timeframe for implementation
- For monitoring
  - a responsible person
  - frequency
  - evidence of compliance.

The completed template must be signed and dated by the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA must be appended to the template as <u>Appendix 1</u>. Each method statement must be signed and dated on each page by the holder of the EA. This template, once signed and dated, is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.

# 7. Amendments of the impact management outcomes and impact management actions

Once the activity has commenced, a holder of an EA may make amendments to the impact management outcomes and impact management actions in the following manner:

- Amendment of the impact management outcomes: in line with the process contemplated in regulation 37 of the EIA Regulations; and
- Amendment of the impact management actions: in line with the process contemplated in regulation 36 of the EIA Regulations.

#### 8. Documents to be submitted as part of part B: section 2 site specific information and declaration

<u>Part B: Section 2</u> has three distinct sub-sections. The first and third sub-sections are in a template format. Sub-section two requires a map to be produced.

<u>Sub-section 1</u> contains the project name, the applicant's name and contact details, the site information, which includes coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure is proposed as well as the 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel and, where available, the farm name.

Sub-section 2 is to be prepared by an EAP and must contain his/her name and expertise including a curriculum vitae. This sub-section must include a map of the site sensitivity overlaid with the preliminary infrastructure layout using the national web based environmental when available for screening tool, compulsory use at: https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool. The sensitivity map shall identify the nature of each sensitive feature e.g. raptor nest, threatened plant species, archaeological site, etc. Sensitivity maps must identify features both within the planned working area and any known sensitive features in the surrounding landscape within 50m from the development footprint. The overhead transmission and distribution profile must be illustrated at an appropriate resolution to enable fine scale interrogation. It is recommended that <20 km of overhead transmission and distribution length is illustrated per page in A3 landscape format. Where considered appropriate, photographs of sensitive features in the context of tower positions must be used.

<u>Sub-section 3</u> is the declaration that the applicant/proponent or holder of the EA in the case of a change of ownership must complete, which confirms that the applicant/EA holder will comply with the pre-approved generic EMPr template in <u>Section 1</u> and understands that the impact management outcomes and actions are legally binding.

#### (a) Amendments to Part B: Section 2 – site specific information and declaration

Should the EA be transferred, <u>Part B: Section 2</u> must be completed by the new applicant/proponent and submitted with the application for an amendment of the EA in terms of Regulations 29 or 31 of the EIA Regulations, whichever applies. The information submitted as part of such an application for an amendment to an EA will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of <u>Part B: Section 2</u> not be submitted. Once approved, <u>Part B: Section 2</u> forms part of the EMPr for the development and the EMPr becomes legally binding to the new EA holder.

## PART A – GENERAL INFORMATION

#### 1. **DEFINITIONS**

In this EMPr any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the NEMA or EIA Regulations has that meaning, and unless the context requires otherwise –

"clearing" means the clearing and removal of vegetation, whether partially or in whole, including trees and shrubs, as specified;

"construction camp" is the area designated for key construction infrastructure and services, including but not limited to offices, overnight vehicle parking areas, stores, the workshop, stockpile and lay down areas, hazardous storage areas (including fuels), the batching plant (if one is located at the construction camp), designated access routes, equipment cleaning areas and the placement of staff accommodation, cooking and ablution facilities, waste and wastewater management;

"**contractor**" - The Contractor has overall responsibility for ensuring that all work, activities, and actions linked to the delivery of the contract, are in line with the Environmental Management Programme and that Method Statements are implemented as described.

"hazardous substance" is a substance governed by the Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act No. 15 of 1973) as well as the Hazardous Chemical and Substances Regulations, 1995;

"method statement" means a written submission by the Contractor to the Project Manager in response to this EMPr or a request by the Project Manager and ECO. The method statement must set out the equipment, materials, labour and method(s) the Contractor proposes using to carry out an activity identified by the Project Manager when requesting the Method Statement. This must be done in such detail that the Project Manager and ECO is able to assess whether the Contractor's proposal is in accordance with this specification and/or will produce results in accordance with this specification;

The method statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

- (i) Construction procedures;
- (ii) Plant, materials and equipment to be used;
- (iii) Transporting the equipment to and from site;
- (iv) How the plant/ material/ equipment will be moved while on site;
- (v) How and where the plant/ material/ equipment will be stored;
- (vi) The containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur;
- (vii) Timing and location of activities;
- (viii) Compliance/ non-compliance; and
- (ix) Any other information deemed necessary by the Project Manager.

"slope" means the inclination of a surface expressed as one unit of rise or fall for so many horizontal units;

"solid waste" means all solid waste, including construction debris, hazardous waste, excess cement/ concrete, wrapping materials, timber, cans, drums, wire, nails, food and domestic waste (e.g. plastic packets and wrappers);

**"spoil**" means excavated material which is unsuitable for use as material in the construction works or is material which is surplus to the requirements of the construction works;

**"topsoil"** means a varying depth (up to 300 mm) of the soil profile irrespective of the fertility, appearance, structure, agricultural potential, fertility and composition of the soil; and

"works" means the works to be executed in terms of the Contract

#### 2. ACRONYMS and ABBREVIATIONS

СА	Competent Authority
cEO	Contractors Environmental Officer
dEO	Developer Environmental Officer
DPM	Developer Project Manager
DSS	Developer Site Supervisor
EAR	Environmental Audit Report
ECA	Environment Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989
ECO	Environmental Control Officer
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
ERAP	Emergency Response Action Plan
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme Report
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
FPA	Fire Protection Agency
HCS	Hazardous chemical Substance
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)
NEMBA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10
	of 2004)
NEMWA	National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)
MSDS	Material Safety Data Sheet
RI&APs	Registered interested and affected parties

## 3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION

The effective implementation of this generic EMPr is dependent on established and clear roles, responsibilities and reporting lines within an institutional framework. This section of the EMPr gives guidance to the various environmental roles and reporting lines, however, project specific requirements will ultimately determine the need for the appointment of specific person(s) to undertake specific roles and or responsibilities. As such, it must be noted that in the event that no specific person, for example, an environmental control officer (ECO) is appointed, the holder of the EA remains responsible for ensuring that the duties indicated in this document for action by the ECO are undertaken.

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
Developer's Project Manager	Role
(DPM)	The Project Developer is accountable for ensuring compliance with the EMPr and any conditions of approval from the competent authority (CA). Where required, an environmental control officer (ECO) must be contracted by the Project Developer to objectively monitor the implementation of the EMPr according to relevant environmental legislation, and the conditions of the environmental authorisation (EA). The Project Developer is further responsible for providing and giving mandate to enable the ECO to perform responsibilities, and he must ensure that the ECO is integrated as part of the project team while remaining independent.
	<ul> <li>Responsibilities</li> <li>Be fully conversant with the conditions of the EA;</li> <li>Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr are communicated and adhered to by the Developer and its Contractor(s);</li> <li>Issuing of site instructions to the Contractor for corrective actions required;</li> <li>Monitor the implementation of the EMPr throughout the project by means of site inspections and meetings. Overall management of the project and EMPr implementation; and</li> <li>Ensure that periodic environmental performance audits are undertaken on the project implementation.</li> </ul>
Developer Site Supervisor (DSS)	Role

Table 1: Guide to roles and responsibilities for implementation of an EMPr

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities		
	The DSS reports directly to the DPM, oversees site works, liaises with the contractor(s) and the ECO. The		
	DSS is responsible for the day to day implementation of the EMPr and for ensuring the compliance of		
	all contractors with the conditions and requirements stipulated in the EMPr.		
	Responsibilities		
	- Ensure that all contractors identify a contractor's Environmental Officer (cEO);		
	- Must be fully conversant with the conditions of the EA. Oversees site works, liaison with Contractor,		
	DPM and ECO;		
	- Must ensure that all landowners have the relevant contact details of the site staff, ECO and cEO;		
	- Issuing of site instructions to the Contractor for corrective actions required;		
	- Will issue all non-compliances to contractors; and		
	- Ratify the Monthly Environmental Report.		
Environmental Control Officer (ECO)	Role		
	The ECO should have appropriate training and experience in the implementation of environmental		
	management specifications. The primary role of the ECO is to act as an independent quality		
	controller and monitoring agent regarding all environmental concerns and associated		
	environmental impacts. In this respect, the ECO is to conduct periodic site inspections, attend		
	regular site meetings, pre-empt problems and suggest mitigation and be available to advise on		
	incidental issues that arise. The ECO is also required to conduct compliance audits, verifying the		
	monitoring reports submitted by the cEO and dEO. The ECO provides feedback to the DSS and Project		
	Manager regarding all environmental matters. The Contractor, cEO and dEO are answerable to the		
	Environmental Control Officer for non- compliance with the Performance Specifications as set out in		
	the EA and EMPr.		
	The ECO provides feedback to the DSS and Project Manager, who in turn reports back to the		
	Contractor and potential and Registered Interested & Affected Parties (RI&APs), as required. Issues of		
	non-compliance raised by the ECO must be taken up by the Project Manager, and resolved with the		
	Contractor as per the conditions of his contract. Decisions regarding environmental procedures,		
	specifications and requirements which have a cost implication (i.e. those that are deemed to be a		

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	variation, not allowed for in the Performance Specification) must be endorsed by the Project Manager.
	The ECO must also, as specified by the EA, report to the relevant CA as and when required.
	<u>Responsibilities</u>
	The responsibilities of the ECO will include the following:
	- Be aware of the findings and conclusions of all EA related to the development;
	- Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr;
	- Be conversant with relevant environmental legislation, policies and procedures, and ensure compliance with them;
	<ul> <li>Undertake regular and comprehensive site inspections / audits of the construction site according to the generic EMPr and applicable licenses in order to monitor compliance as required;</li> </ul>
	- Educate the construction team about the management measures contained in the EMPr and environmental licenses;
	<ul> <li>Compilation and administration of an environmental monitoring plan to ensure that the environmental management measures are implemented and are effective;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Monitoring the performance of the Contractors and ensuring compliance with the EMPr and associated Method Statements;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>In consultation with the Developer Site Supervisor order the removal of person(s) and/or equipment which are in contravention of the specifications of the EMPr and/or environmental licenses;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Liaison between the DPM, Contractors, authorities and other lead stakeholders on all environmental concerns;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Compile a regular environmental audit report highlighting any non-compliance issues as well as satisfactory or exceptional compliance with the EMPr;</li> </ul>
	- Validating the regular site inspection reports, which are to be prepared by the contractor Environmental Officer (cEO);
	<ul> <li>Checking the cEO's record of environmental incidents (spills, impacts, legal transgressions etc) as well as corrective and preventive actions taken;</li> </ul>

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities		
	- Checking the cEO's public complaints register in which all complaints are recorded, as well as		
	action taken;		
	- Assisting in the resolution of conflicts;		
	- Facilitate training for all personnel on the site – this may range from carrying out the training, to		
	reviewing the training programmes of the Contractor;		
	- In case of non-compliances, the ECO must first communicate this to the Senior Site Supervisor,		
	who has the power to ensure this matter is addressed. Should no action or insufficient action		
	be taken, the ECO may report this matter to the authorities as non-compliance;		
	<ul> <li>Maintenance, update and review of the EMPr;</li> </ul>		
	- Communication of all modifications to the EMPr to the relevant stakeholders.		
developer Environmental Officer	Role		
(dEO)	The dEOs will report to the Project Manager and are responsible for implementation of the EMPr, environmental monitoring and reporting, providing environmental input to the Project Manager and Contractor's Manager, liaising with contractors and the landowners as well as a range of environmental coordination responsibilities.		
	<u>Responsibilities</u>		
	- Be fully conversant with the EMPr;		
	<ul> <li>Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr, and implement these measures;</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr are communicated and adhered to by the Employees, Contractor(s);</li> </ul>		
	- Confine the development site to the demarcated area;		
	<ul> <li>Conduct environmental internal audits with regards to EMPr and authorisation compliance (on cEO);</li> </ul>		
	- Assist the contractors in addressing environmental challenges on site;		
	- Assist in incident management:		
	<ul> <li>Reporting environmental incidents to developer and ensuring that corrective action is taken, and lessons learnt shared;</li> </ul>		

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
	<ul> <li>Assist the contractor in investigating environmental incidents and compile investigation reports;</li> <li>Follow-up on pre-warnings, defects, non-conformance reports;</li> <li>Measure and communicate environmental performance to the Contractor;</li> <li>Conduct environmental awareness training on site together with ECO and cEO;</li> <li>Ensure that the necessary legal permits and / or licenses are in place and up to date;</li> <li>Acting as Developer's Environmental Representative on site and work together with the ECO and contractor;</li> </ul>
Contractor	Role The Contractor appoints the cEO and has overall responsibility for ensuring that all work, activities, and actions linked to the delivery of the contract are in line with the EMPr and that Method Statements are implemented as described. External contractors must ensure compliance with this EMPr while performing the onsite activities as per their contract with the Project Developer. The contractors are required, where specified, to provide Method Statements setting out in detail how the impact management actions contained in the EMPr will be implemented during the development or expansion for overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure activities.
	<ul> <li>Responsibilities</li> <li>project delivery and quality control for the development services as per appointment;</li> <li>employ a suitably qualified person to monitor and report to the Project Developer's appointed person on the daily activities on-site during the construction period;</li> <li>ensure that safe, environmentally acceptable working methods and practices are implemented and that equipment is properly operated and maintained, to facilitate proper access and enable any operation to be carried out safely;</li> <li>attend on site meeting(s) prior to the commencement of activities to confirm the procedure and designated activity zones;</li> <li>ensure that contractors' staff repair, at their own cost, any environmental damage as a result of a contravention of the specifications contained in EMPr, to the satisfaction of the ECO.</li> </ul>

Responsible Person (s)	Role and Responsibilities
contractor Environmental Officer (cEO)	Role Each Contractor affected by the EMPr should appoint a cEO, who is responsible for the on-site implementation of the EMPr (or relevant sections of the EMPr). The Contractor's representative can be the site agent; site engineer; a dedicated environmental officer; or an independent consultant. The Contractor must ensure that the Contractor's Representative is suitably qualified to perform the necessary tasks and is appointed at a level such that she/he can interact effectively with other site
	<ul> <li>Contractors, labourers, the Environmental Control Officer and the public. As a minimum the cEO shall meet the following criteria:</li> <li><u>Responsibilities</u> <ul> <li>Be on site throughout the duration of the project and be dedicated to the project;</li> <li>Ensure all their staff are aware of the environmental requirements, conditions and constraints with respect to all of their activities on site;</li> <li>Implementing the environmental conditions, guidelines and requirements as stipulated within the EA, EMPr and Method Statements;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Attend the Environmental Site Meeting;</li> <li>Undertaking corrective actions where non-compliances are registered within the stipulated timeframes;</li> <li>Report back formally on the completion of corrective actions;</li> <li>Assist the ECO in maintaining all the site documentation;</li> <li>Prepare the site inspection reports and corrective action reports for submission to the ECO;</li> <li>Assist the ECO with the preparing of the monthly report; and</li> <li>Where more than one Contractor is undertaking work on site, each company appointed as a Contractor will appoint a cEO representing that company.</li> </ul>

#### 4. ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE

To ensure accountable and demonstrated implementation of the EMPr, a number of reporting systems, documentation controls and compliance mechanisms must be in place for all overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure projects as a minimum requirement.

#### 4.1 Document control/Filing system

The holder of the EA is solely responsible for the upkeep and management of the EMPr file. At a minimum, all documentation detailed below will be stored in the EMPr file. A hard copy of all documentation shall be filed, while an electronic copy may be kept where relevant. A duplicate file will be maintained in the office of the DSS (where applicable). This duplicate file must remain current and up-to-date. The filing system must be updated and relevant documents added as required. The EMPr file must be made available at all times on request by the CA or other relevant authorities. The EMPr file will form part of any environmental audits undertaken as prescribed in the EIA Regulations.

#### 4.2 Documentation to be available

At the outset of the project the following preliminary list of documents shall be placed in the filing system and be accessible at all times:

- Full copy of the signed EA from the CA in terms of NEMA, granting approval for the development or expansion;
- Copy of the generic and site specific EMPr as well as any amendments thereof;
- Copy of declaration of implementing generic EMPr and subsequent approval of site specific EMPr and amendments thereof;
- All method statements;
- Completed environmental checklists;
- Minutes and attendance register of environmental site meetings;
- An up-to-date environmental incident log;
- A copy of all instructions or directives issued;
- A copy of all corrective actions signed off. The corrective actions must be filed in such a way that a clear reference is made to the non-compliance record;
- Complaints register.

#### 4.3 Weekly Environmental Checklist

The ECOs are required to complete a Weekly Environmental Checklist, the format of which is to be agreed prior to commencement of the activity. The ECOs are required to sign and date the checklist, retain a copy in the EMPr file and submit a copy of the completed checklist to the DSS on a weekly basis.

The checklists will form the basis for the Monthly Environmental Reports. Copies of all completed checklists will be attached as Annexures to the Environmental Audit Report as required in terms of the EIA Regulations.

#### 4.4 Environmental site meetings

Minutes of the environmental site meetings shall be kept. The minutes must include an attendance register and will be attached to the Monthly Report that is distributed to attendees. Each set of minutes must clearly record "Matters for Attention" that will be reviewed at the next meeting.

4.5 Required Method Statements

The method statement will be done in such detail that the ECOs are enabled to assess whether the contractor's proposal is in accordance with the EMPr.

The method statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

- development procedures;
- materials and equipment to be used;
- getting the equipment to and from site;
- how the equipment/ material will be moved while on site;
- how and where material will be stored;
- the containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur;
- timing and location of activities;
- compliance/ non-compliance with the EMPr; and
- any other information deemed necessary by the ECOs.

Unless indicated otherwise by the Project Manager, the Contractor shall provide the following method statements to the Project Manager no less than 14 days prior to the commencement date of the activity:

- Site establishment Camps, Lay-down or storage areas, satellite camps, infrastructure;
- Batch plants;
- Workshop or plant servicing;
- Handling, transport and storage of Hazardous Chemical Substances;
- Vegetation management Protected, clearing, aliens, felling;
- Access management Roads, gates, crossings etc.;
- Fire plan;
- Waste management transport, storage, segregation, classification, disposal (all waste streams);
- Social interaction complaints management, compensation claims, access to properties etc.;
- Water use (source, abstraction and disposal), access and all related information, crossings and mitigation;
- Emergency preparedness Spills, training, other environmental emergencies;
- Dust and noise management methodologies;
- Fauna interaction and risk management only if the risk was identified wildlife interaction especially on game farms; and
- Heritage and palaeontology management.

The ECOs shall monitor and ensure that the contractors perform in accordance with these method statements. Completed and agreed method statements between the holder of the EA and the contractor shall be captured in Appendix 1.

4.6 Environmental Incident Log (Diary)

The ECOs are required to maintain an up-to-date and current Environmental Incident Log (environmental diary). The Environmental Incident Log is a means to record all environmental incidents and/or all non-compliance notice would not be issued. An environmental incident is defined as:

- Any deviation from the listed impact management actions (listed in this EMPr) that may be addressed immediately by the ECOs. (For example a contractor's staff member littering or a drip tray that has not been emptied);
- Any environmental impact resulting from an action or activity by a contractor in contravention of the environmental stipulations and guidelines listed in the EMPr which as a single event would have a minor impact but which if cumulative and continuous would have a significant effect (for example no toilet paper available in the ablutions for an afternoon); and
- General environmental information such as road kills or injured wildlife.

The ECOs are to record all environmental incidents in the Environmental Incident Log. All incidents regardless of severity must be reported to the Developer. The Log is to be kept in the EMPr file and at a minimum the following will be recorded for each environmental incident:

- The date and time of the incident;
- Description of the incident;
- The name of the Contractor responsible;
- The incident must be listed as significant or minor;
- If the incident is listed as significant, a non-compliance notice must be issued, and recorded in the log;
- Remedial or corrective action taken to mitigate the incident; and
- Record of repeat minor offences by the same contractor or staff member.

The Environmental Incident Log will be captured in the EAR.

4.7 Non-compliance

A non-compliance notice will be issued to the responsible contractor by the ECOs via the DSS or Project Manager. The non-compliance notice will be issued in writing; a copy filed in the EMPr file and will at a minimum include the following:

- Time and date of the non-compliance;
- Name of the contractor responsible;
- Nature and description of the non-compliance;
- Recommended / required corrective action; and
- Date by which the corrective action to be completed.

• The contractors shall act immediately when a notice of non-compliance is received and correct whatever is the cause for the issuing of the notice. Complaints received regarding activities on the development site pertaining to the environment shall be recorded in a dedicated register and the response noted with the date and action taken. The ECO should be made aware of any complaints. Any non-compliance with the agreed procedures of the EMPr is a transgression of the various statutes and laws that define the manner by which the environment is managed. Failure to redress the cause shall be reported to the relevant CA for them to deal with the transgression, as it deems fit. The contractor is deemed not to have complied with the EMPr if, inter alia, There is a deviation from the environmental conditions, impact management outcomes and impact management actions , as approved in generic and site specific EMPr as relevant as set out in the EMPr, which deviation has, or may cause, an environmental impact.

#### 4.8 Corrective action records

For each non-compliance notice issued, a documented corrective action must be recorded. On receiving a non-compliance notice from the DSS, the contractor's cEO will ensure that the corrective actions required take place within the stipulated timeframe. On completion of the corrective action the cEO is to issue a Corrective Action Report in writing to the ECOs. If satisfied that the corrective action has been completed, the ECOs are to sign-off on the Corrective Action Report, and attach the report to the non-compliance notice in the EMPr file. A corrective action is considered complete once the report has signed off by the ECOs.

#### 4.9 Photographic record

A digital photographic record will be kept. The photographic record will be used to show before, during and post rehabilitation evidence of the project as well used in cases of damages claims if they arise. Each image must be dated and a brief description note attached.

The Contractor shall:

1. Allow the ECOs access to take photographs of all areas, activities and actions.

The ECOs shall keep an electronic database of photographic records which will include:

- 1. Pictures of all areas designated as work areas, camp areas, development sites and storage areas taken before these areas are set up;
- 2. All bunding and fencing;
- 3. Road conditions and road verges;
- 4. Condition of all farm fences;
- 5. Topsoil storage areas;
- 6. All areas to be cordoned off during construction;
- 7. Waste management sites;
- 8. Ablution facilities (inside and out);
- 9. Any non-conformances deemed to be "significant";
- 10. All completed corrective actions for non-compliances;
- 11. All required signage;

- 12. Photographic recordings of incidents;
- 13. All areas before, during and post rehabilitation; and
- 14. Include relevant photographs in the Final Environmental Audit Report.

#### 4.10 Complaints register

The ECOs shall keep a current and up-to-date complaints register. The complaints register is to be a record of all complaints received from communities, stakeholders and individuals. The Complaints Record shall:

- 1. Record the name and contact details of the complainant;
- 2. Record the time and date of the complaint;
- 3. Contain a detailed description of the complaint;
- 4. Where relevant and appropriate, contain photographic evidence of the complaint or damage (ECOs to take relevant photographs); and
- 5. Contain a copy of the ECOs written response to each complaint received and keep a record of any further correspondence with the complainant. The ECO's written response will include a description of any corrective action to be taken and must be signed by the Contractor, ECO and affected party. Where a damage claim is issued by the complainant, the ECOs shall respond as described in (section 4.11) below.

#### 4.11 Claims for damages

In the event that a Claim for Damages is submitted by a community, landowner or individual, the ECOs shall:

- 1. Record the full detail of the complaint as described in (section 4.10) above;
- 2. The DPM will evaluate the claim and associated damage and submit the evaluation to the Senior Site Representative for approval;
- 3. Following consideration by the DPM, the claim is to be resolved and settled immediately, or the reason for not accepting the claim communicated in writing to the claimant. Should the claimant not accept this, the ECO shall, in writing report the incident to the Developer's negotiator and legal department; and
- 4. A formal record of the response by the ECOs to the claimant as well as the rectification of the method of making payments not amount will be recorded in the EMPr file.
- 4.12 Interactions with affected parties

Open, transparent and good relations with affected landowners, communities and regional staff are an essential aspect to the successful management and mitigation of environmental impacts.

#### The ECOs shall:

1. Ensure that all queries, complaints and claims are dealt within an agreed timeframe;

- 2. Ensure that any or all agreements are documented, signed by all parties and a record of the agreement kept in the EMPr file;
- 3. Ensure that a complaints telephone numbers are made available to all landowners and affected parties; and
- 4. Ensure that contact with affected parties is courteous at all times;

## 4.13 Environmental audits

Internal environmental audits of the activity and implementation of the EMPr must be undertaken. The findings and outcomes must be included in the EMPr file and be submitted to the CA at intervals as indicated in the EA.

An Environmental Audit Report must be prepared monthly. The report will be tabled as the key point on the agenda of the Environmental Site Meeting. The Report is submitted for acceptance at the meeting and the final report will be circulated to the Project Manager and filed in the EMPr file. At a frequency determined by the EA, the ECOs shall submit the monthly reports to the CA. At a minimum the monthly report is to cover the following:

- Weekly Environmental Checklists;
- Deviations and non-compliances with the checklists;
- Non-compliances issued;
- Completed and reported corrective actions;
- Environmental Monitoring;
- General environmental findings and actions; and
- Minutes of the Bi-monthly Environmental Site Meetings.
- 4.14 Final environmental audits

On final completion of the rehabilitation and/or requirements of the EA a final EAR is to be prepared and submitted to the CA. The EAR must comply with Appendix 7 of the EIA Regulations.

#### PART B: SECTION 1: Pre-approved generic EMPr template

#### 5. IMPACT MANAGEMENT OUTCOMES AND IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

This section provides a pre-approved generic EMPr template with aspects that are common to the development of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure. There is a list of aspects identified for the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure, and for each aspect a set of prescribed impact management outcomes and associated impact management actions have been identified. Holders of EAs are responsible to ensure the implementation of these outcomes and actions for all projects as a minimum requirement, in order to mitigate the impact of such aspects identified for the development or expansion of overhead electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure.

The template provided below is to be completed by providing the information under each heading for each environmental impact management action.

The completed template must be signed and dated on each page by both the contractor and the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA must be appended to the template as Appendix 1. Each method statement must also be duly signed and dated on each page by the contactor and the holder of the EA. This template, once signed and dated, is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.

#### 5.1 Environmental awareness training

Impact management outcome: All onsite staff are aware and understand the individual responsibilities in terms of this EMPr.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- All staff must receive environmental awareness training	ECO/cEO/dEO	Hold	Pre-construction	ECO	Monthly and as	Attendance
prior to commencement of the activities;		environmental	Construction	dEO	and when	register and
		awareness	and Operations		required	training minutes
		training				/ notes for the
		workshops				record
- The Contractor must allow for sufficient sessions to train	Contractor	Scheduling of	Pre-construction	ECO	Monthly and as	Attendance
all personnel with no more than 20 personnel attending		sufficient	Construction	dEO	and when	register and
each course;		sessions through			required	training minutes
		consultation with				/ notes for the
		the ECO / cEO /				record
		dEO				
- Refresher environmental awareness training is	cEO / dEO in	Hold refresher	During the	ECO	Monthly and as	Attendance
available as and when required;	consultation with	environmental	construction	dEO	and when	register and
	the ECO	awareness	phase		required	training minutes
		training				/ notes for the
		workshops				record
- All staff are aware of the conditions and controls linked	cEO / dEO	Hold training	During the	ECO	Monthly and as	Attendance
to the EA and within the EMPr and made aware of their		workshops and	construction	dEO	and when	register and
individual roles and responsibilities in achieving		ensure that the	phase		required	training minutes
compliance with the EA and EMPr;		EA and EMPr is				/ notes for the
		readily available				record

Implementation			Monitoring		
Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
Contractor	Develop and	Pre-construction	ECO	Monthly	Photographic
	place	Construction	dEO		record
	appropriate		cEO		
	posters at key				
	locations				
cEO / dEO in	Develop	Pre-construction	ECO	Prior to the	Environmental
consultation with	environmental	Construction	dEO	commencemen	awareness
the ECO	awareness			t of the	training material
	training material			environmental	requirements
	which covers the			awareness	checklist
	minimum			training	
	requirements				
	Filina system	During the	FCO	Monthly	Completed and
	•	0		740rminy	up to date filing
	•		GLO		system with
		Pridad			proof of training
	•				proof of fromining
	•				
	Responsible person Contractor CEO / dEO in consultation with	Responsible personMethod of implementationContractorDevelop and place appropriate posters at key locationsCEO / dEO in consultation with the ECODevelop environmental awareness training material which covers the 	Responsible personMethod implementationTimeframe implementationContractorDevelop and place appropriate posters at key locationsPre-construction ConstructionCEO / dEO in consultation with the ECODevelop environmental awareness training material which covers the minimum requirementsPre-construction ConstructionECO / cEO / dEOFiling system including (i.e. attendance registerDuring the construction	Responsible personMethod implementationTimeframe implementationResponsible personContractorDevelop and place appropriate posters at key locationsPre-construction ConstructionECO dEO cEOCEO / dEO in consultation with the ECODevelop environmental awareness training material which covers the minimum requirementsPre-construction ConstructionECO dEOECO / cEO / dEOFiling including all proof of training (i.e. attendance registerDuring phasethe ECO	Responsible person         Method implementation         Timeframe implementation         Responsible person         Frequency           Contractor         Develop and place appropriate posters at key locations         Pre-construction Construction         ECO dEO cEO         Monthly           CEO / dEO in consultation with the ECO         Develop environmental awareness training material which covers the minimum requirements         Pre-construction Construction         ECO dEO         Prior to the commencement t of the environmental awareness training           ECO / cEO / dEO         Filing system including all proof of training (i.e. attendance register and         During the construction phase         ECO dEO         Monthly

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		/ notes for the				
		record)				
- Educate workers on the dangers of open and/or	cEO / dEO in	Develop	Pre-construction	ECO	Prior to the	Environmental
unattended fires;	consultation with	environmental	Construction	dEO	commencemen	awareness
	the ECO	awareness			t of the	training material
		training material			environmental	requirements
		which covers the			awareness	checklist
		dangers of open			training	
		and/or				
		unattended fire				
- A staff attendance register of all staff to have received	ECO/cEO/dEO	Filing system	During the	ECO	Monthly	Completed and
environmental awareness training must be available.		including all	construction	dEO		up to date filing
		proof of training	phase			system inclusive
		(i.e. attendance				of all
		register)				attendance
						registers
- Course material must be available and presented in	ECO/cEO/dEO	Develop	During the	ECO	Monthly	Environmental
appropriate languages that all staff can understand.		environmental	construction	dEO		awareness
		awareness	phase			training material
		training material				requirements
		in the required				checklist and
		languages.				the training
		Training material				register which
		must by readily				must indicate
		available to all				the language of
		staff				the training

**Impact management outcome:** Impacts on the environment are minimised during site establishment and the development footprint are kept to demarcated development area.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
A method statement must be provided by the contractor prior to any onsite activity that includes the layout of the construction camp in the form of a plan showing the location of key infrastructure and services (where applicable), including but not limited to offices, overnight vehicle parking areas, stores, the workshop, stockpile and lay down areas, hazardous materials storage areas (including fuels), the batching plant (if one is located at the construction camp), designated access routes, equipment cleaning areas and the placement of staff accommodation, cooking and ablution facilities, waste and wastewater management;	Contractor	Development of an appropriate method statement	Pre-construction	ECO dEO	Once, prior to construction	Availability of the method statement which complies with the minimum requirements listed
<ul> <li>Location of construction camps must be within approved area to ensure that the site does not impact on sensitive areas identified in the environmental assessment or site walk through;</li> </ul>	DPM	Place construction camps outside of sensitive areas identified in the Basic Assessment Report	Pre-construction Construction	ECO dEO	Once, prior to construction	Availability of a layout and sensitivity map indicating avoidance of sensitive areas
<ul> <li>Sites must be located where possible on previously disturbed areas;</li> </ul>	DPM	Place site outside of	Pre-construction	ECO dEO	Once, prior to construction	Availability of a layout and

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		sensitive areas and within previously disturbed areas identified in the BA Report				sensitivity map indicating avoidance of sensitive areas and placement within disturbed areas
<ul> <li>The camp must be fenced in accordance with Section 5.5: Fencing and gate installation; and</li> </ul>	DPM	Design and implementation of fencing as per the requirements of Section 5.5 of this EMPr	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO dEO	Once, prior to construction and once during the construction of the fencing	The camp is fenced in accordance
<ul> <li>The use of existing accommodation for contractor staff, where possible, is encouraged.</li> </ul>	DPM	Identify existing accommodatio n for contactor staff	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO dEO	Once, prior to construction	Contractor staff are accommodate d in existing accommodatio n

# 5.3 Access restricted areas

Impact management outcome: Access to restricted areas prevented.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Identification of access restricted areas is to be	dEO / cEO in	Spatially	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Access
informed by the environmental assessment, site walk	consultation with	demarcate			construction	restricted areas
through and any additional areas identified during	the ECO	access restricted				are identified
development;		areas informed				and provided in
		by the BA Report				a spatial format
- Erect, demarcate and maintain a temporary barrier	dEO / cEO in	Erect	At the	ECO	Monthly	Access
with clear signage around the perimeter of any access	consultation with	appropriate	commencement			restricted areas
restricted area, colour coding could be used if	the ECO	temporary	and for the			are closed-off
appropriate; and		barriers around	duration of the			through
		access restricted	construction			temporary
		areas	phase			barriers and
						barriers are
						maintained to a
						sufficient
						standard
- Unauthorised access and development related	Contractor /	Erect	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	Photographic
activity inside access restricted areas is prohibited.	dEO / cEO	appropriate	construction		and when	evidence and
		temporary	phase		required	notes of
		barriers around				compliance that
		access restricted				no unauthorised
		areas and				access or
		provide clear				activities has
		signage of				taken place
		restricted status				within the

Impact Management Actions Implementation Monitoring			Implementation			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
						access restricted
						areas

#### 5.4 Access roads

**Impact management outcome:** Minimise impact to the environment through the planned and restricted movement of vehicles on site.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
- Access to the servitude and tower positions must be	DPM	Undertake	Pre-construction	dEO	Ongoing	Proof of	
negotiated with the relevant landowner and must fall		negotiations for	Construction		throughout	negotiations	
within the assessed and authorised area;		access to the	Operation		construction	with affected	
		servitude and			and operation	landowners and	
		tower positions				requirements for	
		with landowners				access to the	
		affected by the				servitude and	
		power line				tower positions in	
						the form of	
						written and	
						signed	
						agreements	
- An access agreement must be formalised and signed	DPM	Develop access	Pre-construction	dEO	Once, prior to	Availability of	
by the DPM, Contractor and landowner before	Contractor	agreements with		ECO	construction	approved and	
commencing with the activities;		the affected				signed	
		landowners.				negotiations	
		Ensure that					

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		agreements are approved and signed				
<ul> <li>The access roads to tower positions must be signposted after access has been negotiated and before the commencement of the activities;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Develop and install signs to indicate access	Pre-construction	ceo / eco	Once, prior to construction	Photographic record of signposted access roads and GPS co- ordinates of where these are placed
<ul> <li>All private roads used for access to the servitude must be maintained and upon completion of the works, be left in at least the original condition</li> </ul>	Contractor	Undertake maintenance activities on private roads used for construction as degradation takes place	During the construction phase	ceo / eco	Weekly	Photographic record of the pre-construction condition and degradation of roads, and records of the implementation and effectiveness of maintenance activities
<ul> <li>All contractors must be made aware of all the access routes.</li> </ul>	dEO / cEO	Develop a map illustrating all access routes associated with the project and present and	Pre-construction Construction	ECO	Once, prior to construction	Access routes map readily available

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation provide the map	implementation	person		compliance
		to all contractors				
- Any access route deviation from that in the written	Contractor	All access routes	Construction	cEO ECO	Bi-weekly (every	Photographic
agreement must be closed and re-vegetated	Connicción	developed that	and		two weeks)	record of the
immediately, at the contractor's expense;		are not in-line	Rehabilitation			closure of
		with the access				access roads
		route				and re-
		agreements				vegetation
		must be closed				0
		and re-				
		habilitated to				
		the pre-				
		disturbance				
		state				
- Maximum use of both existing servitudes and existing	Contractor	Existing access	Construction	cEO	Weekly	Implementation
roads must be made to minimise further disturbance		routes to be	and operation	Operation and		of the approved
through the development of new roads;		used must be		maintenance		layout
		specified and		team		
		the				
		development of				
		new roads must				
		be avoided as				
		far as possible				
- In circumstances where private roads must be used,	dEO / cEO	Record the	During the	ECO	Prior to the use of	Photographic
the condition of the said roads must be recorded in		conditions of	construction		private roads	record and
accordance with section 4.9: photographic record;		private roads to	phase			proof of the road
prior to use and the condition thereof agreed by the		be used (prior to				conditions
landowner, the DPM, and the contractor;		use) as per the				agreed upon with the relevant
		requirements of section 4.9 and				
		section 4.9 and				parties

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
		agree on the required condition of the roads with the landowner, DPM and contractor					
<ul> <li>Access roads in flattish areas must follow fence lines and tree belts to avoid fragmentation of vegetated areas or croplands;</li> </ul>	DPM and Contractor	Design access roads to follow fence lines and avoid vegetated areas	Pre-construction	ECO	Once during the design and once prior to construction	Implementation of the approved layout	
<ul> <li>Access roads must only be developed on pre-planned and approved roads.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Construction of access roads only on pre- planned and approved access roads	During the construction phase	ECO once during the design dEO	Once during the design and weekly during the construction of access roads	Implementation of the approved layout	

#### 5.5 Fencing and Gate installation

**Impact management outcome:** Minimise impact to the environment and ensure safe and controlled access to the site through the erection of fencing and gates where required.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
- Use existing gates provided to gain access to all parts	Contractor	Identify and	Pre-construction	dEO	Monthly	Existing gates	
of the area authorised for development, where		inform all	& Construction			are utilised on a	
possible;		relevant staff of				frequent basis	
		the existing				and only limited	
		gates to be used				new access	
						gates are	
						developed	
- Existing and new gates to be recorded and	ECO	Existing and new	During the	ECO	Once, when the	Photographic	
documented in accordance with section 4.9:		gates will be	construction		construction of	record of the	
photographic record;		recorded and	phase		all new gates	existing and new	
		documented as			have been	gates as per the	
		per the			completed	requirements of	
		requirements of				section4.9	
		section 4.9					
- All gates must be fitted with locks and be kept locked	Contractor	Ensure all	Construction	ECO monthly,	Bi-weekly (every	All gates are	
at all times during the development phase, unless		relevant gates	and Operation	Operation and	second week)	locked and no	
otherwise agreed with the landowner;		are fitted with		maintenance		complaints from	
		locks and are		team and		landowners are	
		always locked		cEO		received in this	
						regard	
- At points where the line crosses an existing fence in	dEO	Install new gates	During the	ECO	Once, prior to	New gates are	
which there is no suitable gate within the extent of the		where required	construction		construction	installed where	
		with the	phase		and during the		

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	I		Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
line servitude, on the instruction of the DPM, a gate must be installed at the approval of the landowner;		approval of the affected landowner			construction phase, as and when required	the power line crosses fences
<ul> <li>Care must be taken that the gates must be so erected that there is a gap of no more than 100 mm between the bottom of the gate and the ground;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Install gates in a manner so that there is a gap of no more than 100mm between the bottom of the gate and the ground	During the construction phase	CEO	Once, during the erection of the gates during the construction phase	New gates installed as per the requirement
<ul> <li>Where gates are installed in jackal proof fencing, a suitable reinforced concrete sill must be provided beneath the gate;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Implement a reinforced concrete sill beneath gates installed for jackal proofing	During the construction phase	CEO	Once, during the erection of the gates during the construction phase	New gates installed as per the requirement
<ul> <li>Original tension must be maintained in the fence wires;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Maintain original tension of fences through required activities	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	No tension reduction on fence wires
<ul> <li>All gates installed in electrified fencing must be re- electrified;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Electrify gates installed in electrified fencing	During the construction phase	ECO	Once, during the erection of the gates during the construction phase	Gates installed in electrified fencing is electrified

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul> <li>All demarcation fencing and barriers must be maintained in good working order for the duration of overhead transmission and distribution electricity infrastructure development activities;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Undertake maintenance activities on fences and barriers	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Photographic record of maintained fences and barriers
<ul> <li>Fencing must be erected around the camp, batching plants, hazardous storage areas, and all designated access restricted areas, where appropriate and would not cause harm to the sensitive flora;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Fence construction camps, batching plants, hazardous storage areas and access restricted areas. Avoid sensitive flora	During the construction phase	ECO	Once during the erection of fencing	Photographic record of fences erected
<ul> <li>Any temporary fencing to restrict the movement of livestock must only be erected with the permission of the landowner.</li> </ul>	dEO/ cEO Contractor	Obtain written approval from the relevant landowner where temporary fencing is required to restrict livestock movement	During the construction phase	ECO	To be monitored as temporary fencing is required	Written approval to be provided by the dEO
<ul> <li>All fencing must be developed of high quality material bearing the SABS mark;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Make use of high quality materials approved by SABS	During the construction phase	CEO	To be monitored as fencing is erected during the construction phase	Use of high quality materials for fencing approved by SABS

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul> <li>The use of razor wire as fencing must be avoided as far as possible;</li> <li>Fenced areas with gate access must remain locked after hours, during weekends and on holidays if staff is away from site. Site security will be required at all times;</li> </ul>	personContractorDSSContractor	ImplementationRazor wire mustnot be sourcedor used for theerectionerectionofEnsurefencedareas are lockedasrequiredthroughtheimplementationof a formalisedprocess.Appointasecurity	ImplementationDuringtheconstructionphaseDuringtheconstructionphase	ECO DPM and Contractor	To be monitored as fencing is erected during the construction phase DPM and Contractor	ComplianceFences erected do not make use of razor wireFencesare locked and no complaints from landowners are received.received.A security companycompanyis appointed
<ul> <li>On completion of the development phase all temporary fences are to be removed;</li> </ul>	Contractor	company Removal of all temporary fences	At the end of the Construction Phase	ECO dEO	Once, following the completion of the construction phase	No temporary fences associated with the project is present following the completion of the construction phase
<ul> <li>The contractor must ensure that all fence uprights are appropriately removed, ensuring that no uprights are cut at ground level but rather removed completely.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Appropriate removal of all fence uprights	At the end of the Construction Phase	ECO dEO	Once, following the completion of the construction phase	No fence uprights associated with the project is present following the

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
						completion of the construction phase	

# 5.6 Water Supply Management

Impact management outcome: Undertake responsible water usage.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul> <li>All abstraction points or bore holes must be registered with the DWS and suitable water meters installed to ensure that the abstracted volumes are measured on a daily basis;</li> </ul>	DPM and Contractor	Obtaining relevant registrations from DWS and installation of water meters	Pre-construction	CEO	To be monitored with the installation of water meters and daily during construction and operation	Use of high quality water meters
<ul> <li>The Contractor must ensure the following:</li> <li>a. The vehicle abstracting water from a river does not enter or cross it and does not operate from within the river;</li> <li>b. No damage occurs to the river bed or banks and that the abstraction of water does not entail stream diversion activities; and</li> </ul>	Not applicable - water will not be abstracted from a river					

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
c. All reasonable measures to limit pollution or sedimentation of the downstream watercourse are implemented.							
<ul> <li>Ensure water conservation is being practiced by:</li> <li>a. Minimising water use during cleaning of equipment;</li> <li>b. Undertaking regular audits of water systems; and</li> <li>c. Including a discussion on water usage and conservation during environmental awareness training.</li> <li>d. The use of grey water is encouraged.</li> </ul>	Contractor / dEO / cEO in consultation with the ECO	Implement the required water conservation measures throughout on- site construction processes	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Successful implementation of water conservation	

### 5.7 Storm and waste water management

Impact management outcome: Impacts to the environment caused by stormwater and wastewater discharges during construction are avoided.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Runoff from the cement/ concrete batching areas	Contractor	Implement	During the	cEO	Weekly	No
must be strictly controlled, and contaminated water		measures for the	construction			mismanagement
must be collected, stored and either treated or		control and	phase			of runoff or
disposed of off-site, at a location approved by the		management of				contaminated
project manager;		runoff				water due to the
						temporary
						concrete
						batching plant
- All spillage of oil onto concrete surfaces must be	Contractor and	Obtain	During the	ECO	Monthly	Availability of
controlled by the use of an approved absorbent	cEO	approved	Construction			approved
material and the used absorbent material disposed of		absorbent	Phase			absorbent
at an appropriate waste disposal facility;		material and				material at the
		make use of				construction site
		licensed waste				and proof of
		disposal facilities				disposal of oil at
		for disposal of oil				licensed disposal
						facilities
- Natural stormwater runoff not contaminated during	DPM in	Consultation	During the	ECO	As and when	Proof of
the development and clean water can be discharged	consultation with	between the	construction		the need arises	consultation
directly to watercourses and water bodies, subject to	the ECO	DPM and the	phase		to discharge	between the DPM
the Project Manager's approval and support by the		ECO to			natural	and ECO and the
ECO;		determine if			stormwater	outcomes thereof
		water can be			runoff and	to be provided.
		discharged			clean water	Proof of water
		directly into				

water bodies	quality testing and
(where present).	the results thereof.
The necessary	
water quality	
testing must be	
undertaken prior	
to discharge	

### 5.8 Solid and hazardous waste management

Impact management outcome: Waste is appropriately stored, handled and safely disposed of at a recognised waste facility.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- All measures regarding waste management must be	Contractor	Develop and	During the	ECO	Monthly	Implementation
undertaken using an integrated waste management		implement a	construction			of the waste
approach;		waste	phase			management
		management				plan and proof
		plan				of waste
						management
						through proof of
						responsible
						disposal
- Sufficient, covered waste collection bins (scavenger	Contractor	Provision of	During the	cEO	Weekly	Appropriate
and weatherproof) must be provided;		appropriate	construction			waste collection
		waste collection	phase			bins are
		bins strategically				available
		placed				throughout the
						site

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		throughout the site				
<ul> <li>A suitably positioned and clearly demarcated waste collection site must be identified and provided;</li> </ul>	DPM and Contractor	Identify an appropriate location for the waste collection site which must be clearly demarcated through signage and temporary fencing	Design and Construction Phase	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction	A waste collection site is appropriately placed and demarcated
<ul> <li>The waste collection site must be maintained in a clean and orderly manner;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Regular collection of waste and maintenance of the area must be undertaken as per the waste requirements for the project during construction	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Weekly	The waste collection site is maintained and clean
<ul> <li>Waste must be segregated into separate bins and clearly marked for each waste type for recycling and safe disposal;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Provide separate and marked bins for the different waste types associated with	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Weekly	Separate waste bins are available on site and waste generated is separated into the relevant bins

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		the construction				
		phase				
<ul> <li>Staff must be trained in waste segregation;</li> </ul>	cEO / dEO in	Include waste	Pre-construction	ECO	Monthly, and as	Environmental
	consultation with	segregation as	Construction		and when	awareness
	the ECO	part of the			required	training material
		environmental				requirements
		awareness				checklist
		training material.				
<ul> <li>Bins must be emptied regularly;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Bins must be	During the	ECO	Monthly	No
		emptied before	construction			mismanagemen
		reaching total	phase			t of bins.
		capacity and on				
		a regular basis as				
		required for the				
		project				
- General waste produced onsite must be disposed of	Contractor	Disposal of	During the	ECO	Monthly	Disposal
at registered waste disposal sites/ recycling company;		general waste at	construction			certificates of
		licensed waste	phase			disposal at
		disposal facilities				licensed facilities
		must be				to be provided
		undertaken as				
		per the waste				
		management				
		plan				
- Hazardous waste must be disposed of at a registered	Contractor	Disposal of	During the	ECO	Monthly	Disposal
waste disposal site;		hazardous waste	construction			certificates of
		at licensed	phase			disposal at
		waste disposal				licensed facilities
		facilities must be				to be provided
		undertaken as				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
		per the waste					
		management					
		plan					
- Certificates of safe disposal for general, hazardous	Contractor	Obtain	During the	ECO	Monthly	Disposal	
and recycled waste must be maintained.		certificates for	construction			certificates of	
		safe disposal of	phase			disposal at	
		waste				licensed facilities	
						to be provided	
						and filed as part	
						of the filing	
						system	

# 5.9 Protection of watercourses

Impact management outcome: Pollution and contamination of the watercourse environment and erosion are prevented.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
<ul> <li>All watercourses must be protected from direct or indirect spills of pollutants such as sewage, cement, oils, fuels, chemicals, aggregate tailings, wash and contaminated water or organic material resulting from the Contractor's activities;</li> </ul>		Contractor to undertake activities which can cause spills of pollutants outside of watercourses	During the construction phase	CEO	Weekly	No incidents reported of spillage of pollutants into watercourses

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
<ul> <li>In the event of a spill, prompt action must be taken to</li> </ul>	Contractor and	Develop a	During the	cEO	Weekly	Feedback must
clear the polluted or affected areas;	cEO	management	construction			be provided by
		plan or process	phase			the contractor in
		for				terms of how the
		implementation				spill was handled
		should a spill				and
		take place				photographic
						evidence of the
						feedback must
						be provided and
						kept on record
- Where possible, no development equipment must	Not applicable –					
traverse any seasonal or permanent wetland	no watercourse					
	within project					
	site					
- Development of permanent watercourse crossing	Not applicable –					
must only be undertaken where no alternative access	no watercourse					
to tower position is available;	within project					
	site					
- There must not be any impact on the long-term	Not applicable –					
morphological dynamics of watercourses;	no watercourse					
	within project					
	site					
- Upgrading of Existing crossing points must be favoured	Not applicable –					
over the creation of new crossings (including	no watercourse					
temporary access)"	within project					
	site					

Impact Management Actions	Implementation I			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	f
<ul> <li>When working in or near any watercourse, the following environmental controls and consideration must be taken:</li> <li>a) Water levels during the period of construction;</li> <li>b) Unless authorised, there should be no altering of the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse</li> <li>c) During the execution of the works, appropriate measures to prevent pollution and contamination of the riparian environment must be implemented e.g. including ensuring that construction equipment is well maintained;</li> <li>d) Where earthwork is being undertaken in close proximity to any watercourse, slopes must be stabilised using suitable materials, i.e. sandbags or geotextile fabric, to prevent sand and rock from entering the channel; and</li> <li>e) Appropriate rehabilitation and re-vegetation measures for the watercourse banks must be implemented timeously. In this regard, the banks should be appropriately and incrementally stabilised as soon as development allows.</li> </ul>	no watercourse within project site						

### 5.10 Vegetation clearing

Impact management outcome: Vegetation clearing is restricted to the authorised development footprint of the proposed infrastructure.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
General:		•					
- Indigenous vegetation which does not interfere with	cEO and	Demarcate	Construction	ECO monthly,	Weekly, and as	No unnecessary	
the development must be left undisturbed;	contractor	areas of	and operation	Operation and	and when	clearance of	
		indigenous	(i.e. for	maintenance	required	indigenous	
		vegetation to be	maintenance	team weekly		vegetation is	
		avoided before	purposes)			undertaken	
		clearance is					
		undertaken					
- Protected or endangered species may occur on or	Contractor	Demarcate	During the	ECO monthly	Weekly, and as	No clearance of	
near the development site. Special care should be		areas containing	Construction	and Operation	and when	protected or	
taken not to damage such species;		protected or	Phase	and	required	endangered	
		endangered		maintenance		species other	
		species to be		team weekly		than those	
		avoided by				permitted to be	
		construction				removed	
		activities					
- Search, rescue and replanting of all protected and	Relevant	Develop and	Pre-construction	cEO	Weekly, and as	Implementation	
endangered species likely to be damaged during	specialist in	implement a	& Construction		and when	of the Plant	
project development must be identified by the	consultation with	Plant Search and			required	Search and	
relevant specialist and completed prior to any	the Contractor	Rescue Plan				Rescue Plan and	
development or clearing;						photographic	
						evidence and	
						notes of the	
						implementation	
						of the plan	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul> <li>Permits for removal must be obtained from the Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries (DEFF) prior to the cutting or clearing of the affected species, and they must be filed; and from the Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs, Rural Development and Land Reform for protected plants</li> </ul>	DPM	Undertake the permitting process in order to obtain the relevant permits for the removal of protected species. Permits must be kept on file	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of the construction phase and removal of the protected species	DEFF permits on file
<ul> <li>The Environmental Audit Report must confirm that all identified species have been rescued and replanted and that the location of replanting is compliant with conditions of approvals;</li> </ul>	ECO	Ensure that the audit report indicates all species rescued and replanted and provides feedback in terms of compliance with the conditions of permits for replanting	During the Construction Phase and following the completion of the Construction Phase	ECO	Once off or as and when required	ECO confirmed rescued and replanted programme implemented correctly.
<ul> <li>Trees felled due to construction must be documented and form part of the Environmental Audit Report;</li> </ul>	ECO	Ensure that the audit report documents the details of trees felled	During the Construction Phase and following the completion of the Construction Phase	ECO	Once off or as and when required	ECO confirms documentation of trees felled

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	mplementation				
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul> <li>Rivers and watercourses must be kept clear of felled trees, vegetation cuttings and debris;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Felled trees, vegetation cuttings and debris must be disposed of at a licensed waste disposal facility	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	No felled trees, vegetation cuttings and debris are dumped in inappropriate locations and disposal certificates are available as proof of responsible disposal
<ul> <li>Only a registered pest control operator may apply herbicides on a commercial basis and commercial application must be carried out under the supervision of a registered pest control operator that is appropriately trained;</li> </ul>	DPM qnd Contractor	A suitably qualified pest control operator must be appointed	Construction and Operation	ECO	As and when the use of herbicides is required	Only registered pest control operators must be appointed and proof of their registration must be provided
<ul> <li>A daily register must be kept of all relevant details of herbicide usage;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Develop a daily register for the documentation of the details of herbicide usage	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly	Daily register provided by the pest control operator

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
<ul> <li>All protected species and sensitive vegetation not removed must be clearly marked and such areas fenced off in accordance to Section 5.3: Access restricted areas.</li> </ul>	Contractor in consultation with the cEO	Spatially demarcate protected species and sensitive vegetation and implement appropriate fencing where required as per section 5.3	During the construction phase	ECO	Once, during the undertaking of the demarcation of the areas and the erection of the fencing	Demarcation and fencing is undertaken in- line with the requirements of section 5.3
Servitude:						
<ul> <li>Vegetation that does not grow high enough to cause interference with overhead transmission and distribution infrastructures, or cause a fire hazard to any plantation, must not be cut or trimmed unless it is growing in the road access area, and then only at the discretion of the Project Manager;</li> </ul>	Contractor in consultation with the DPM	Identify areas of vegetation not to be trimmed.	Construction and Operation	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Monthly	An indication of the areas where vegetation has not been trimmed or where vegetation has been removed from access roads must be provided.
<ul> <li>Where clearing for access purposes is essential, the maximum width to be cleared within the servitude must be in accordance to distance as agreed between the landowner and the EA holder;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Clearing for access must be undertaken as per the requirements provided by the	During the construction phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Proof must be provided that only agreed upon areas have been cleared

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	Implementation				
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		landowner and				
		the EA holder				
<ul> <li>Alien invasive vegetation must be removed according</li> </ul>	Contractor	Undertake	Construction	ECO	Monthly, and as	Proof must be
to a plan (in line with relevant municipal and provincial		removal of alien	and Operation	Operation and	and when	provided that
procedures, guidelines and recommendations) and		invasive		maintenance	required	alien invasive
disposed of at a recognised waste disposal facility;		vegetation in		team		vegetation has
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		accordance				been cleared in
		with the relevant				accordance to
		guideline				the relevant
		relevant and				guideline and
		ensure the				that the
		vegetation is				vegetation was
		disposed of at a				disposed of at a
		licensed waste				licensed waste
		disposal facility				disposal facility
- Vegetation must be trimmed where it is likely to intrude	Contractor	Develop a	Construction	ECO	Monthly, and as	Proof must be
on the minimum vegetation clearance distance		procedure for	and operation	Operation and	and when	provided that
(MVCD) or will intrude on this distance before the next		the trimming of		maintenance	required	vegetation is
scheduled clearance. MVCD is determined from SANS		vegetation in		team		trimmed in
10280;		terms of the				accordance
		listed				with the listed
		requirements				requirements
- Debris resulting from clearing and pruning must be	Contractor	Dispose of the	Construction	ECO	Monthly, and as	Proof must be
disposed of at a recognised waste disposal facility,		debris in	and operation	Operation and	and when	provided that
unless the landowners wish to retain the cut		accordance		maintenance	required	the debris has
vegetation;		with the waste		team		been disposed
		management				of at a licensed
		plan				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
						waste disposal	
						facility	
- In the case of the development of new overhead	Contractor	Develop a	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Proof of	
transmission and distribution infrastructures, a one		procedure for	& Construction		the	implementation	
metre "trace-line" must be cut through the vegetation		the cutting of			commencement	of the	
for stringing purposes only and no vehicle access must		vegetation for			of construction	procedure for	
be cleared along the "trace-line". Alternative		stringing				the cutting of	
methods of stringing that limit impact to the		purposes				vegetation for	
environment must always be considered.						stringing	
						purposes	

## 5.11 Protection of fauna

Impact management outcome: Minimise disturbance to fauna and avifauna.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- No interference with livestock must occur without the	dEO / cEO	Develop a	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Written consent
landowner's written consent and with the landowner	Contractor	procedure for	and during the		the	provided by the
or a person representing the landowner being present;		dealing with	construction		commencemen	landowner and
		livestock within	phase		t of construction	proof of
		the affected			and as and	representation
		properties			when required	of the
					during the	landowner
					construction	during
					phase	interference

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
<ul> <li>The breeding sites of raptors and other wild bird species must be taken into consideration during the planning of the development programme;</li> </ul>	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Ensure that the planning and development programme considers	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction and as and	The planning and development programme includes the
		breeding sites for wild bird species			when required	consideration of breeding sites for wild bird species
<ul> <li>Breeding sites must be kept intact and disturbance to breeding birds must be avoided. Special care must be taken where nestlings or fledglings are present;</li> </ul>	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Avoid breeding sites and ensure that special care	During the Construction Phase	ECO monthly, cEO and Operation and	Weekly, and as an when required during	Photographic record of intact breeding sites
		is taken in the presence of nestlings and fledglings	Operation Phase	maintenance team weekly	the construction. Monthly, and as and when required during operation	
<ul> <li>Nesting sites on existing parallel lines must be documented;</li> </ul>	dEO / cEO in consultation with the ECO	Walk-downs of the existing lines located parallel to the project must be undertaken and nests and the details thereof documented	During the Construction Phase Operation Phase	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Quarterly, and as and when required	Details of walk- downs undertaken must be noted and kept on file and photographic records of nesting sites must be kept
<ul> <li>Special recommendations of the avian specialist must be adhered to at all times to prevent unnecessary disturbance of birds;</li> </ul>	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	All mitigation measures recommended by the avifauna	During the Construction Phase Operation Phase	ECO Operation and maintenance team	Monthly during construction and monthly during operation	Photographic record of compliance and successful implementation

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	Implementation					
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence	of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
		specialist must				of	the
		be implemented				recommende	эd
						measures	
- Bird guards and diverters must be installed on the new	dEO / cEO in	Recommendati	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	Photographic	:
line as per the recommendations of the specialist;	consultation with	ons made by the	Construction	Operation and	and when	record	of
	the Contractor	specialist for the	Phase	maintenance	required	implementation	on
		installation of	Operation Phase	team		and	
		bird guards and				maintenance	e of
		diverters must be				bird guards o	and
		adhered to and				diverters	
		implemented as					
		appropriate.					
		Bird guards and					
		diverters must be					
		maintained					
- No poaching must be tolerated under any	dEO / cEO in	All site staff must	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	No instances	; of
circumstances. All animal dens in close proximity to the	consultation with	be informed of	Construction		and when	poaching	is
works areas must be marked as Access restricted	the Contractor	this requirement	Phase		required	reported	
areas;		during the					
		Environmental					
		Awareness					
		Training and the					
		consequences					
		of not adhering					
		to the					
		requirement.					
		These areas must					
		be demarcated					
		as Access					
		Restricted Areas					

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- No deliberate or intentional killing of fauna is allowed;	dEO / cEO in	All site staff must	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	No instances of
	consultation with	be informed of	Construction		and when	deliberate or
	the Contractor	this requirement	Phase		required	intentional killing
		during the				is reported
		Environmental				
		Awareness				
		Training and the				
		consequences				
		of not adhering				
		to the				
		requirement.				
		These areas must				
		be demarcated				
		as Access				
		<b>Restricted Areas</b>				
- In areas where snakes are abundant, snake deterrents	dEO / cEO in	Implement and	During the	ECO	Once, during the	Photographic
are to be deployed on the pylons to prevent snakes	consultation with	maintain snake	Construction	Operation and	construction of	record of the
climbing up, being electrocuted and causing power	the Contractor	deterrents on	Phase	maintenance	the pylons and	implementation
outages; and		pylons in areas	<b>Operation</b> Phase	team	as and when	and
		where snakes			required.	maintenance of
		are abundant			Monthly during	snake deterrents
					operation	
- No Threatened or Protected species (ToPs) and/or	DPM in	Undertake a	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Permits for
protected fauna as listed according NEMBA (Act No.	consultation with	permitting			the	removal
10 of 2004) and relevant provincial ordinances may be	the dEO	process to			commencemen	and/relocation
removed and/or relocated without appropriate		obtain the			t of construction	must be kept on
authorisations/permits.		required permits			and as and	file and be
					when required	readily available

# 5.12 Protection of heritage resources

Impact management outcome: Minimise impact to heritage resources.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
<ul> <li>Identify, demarcate and prevent impact to all known sensitive heritage features on site in accordance with the No-Go procedure in Section 5.3: Access restricted areas;</li> </ul>	DPM and a suitably qualified specialist dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor and ECO	Spatially identify and demarcate areas of heritage significance as per the Heritage Impact Assessment and the Heritage Walk-through Report and as per the requirements of	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction	Proof of avoidance of sensitive heritage features through details of avoidance and photographic records
<ul> <li>Carry out general monitoring of excavations for potential fossils, artefacts and material of heritage importance;</li> </ul>	dEO (in consultation with specialists if/as required).	section 5.3 Ensure construction staff are adequately informed (via environmental awareness training) to carry out monitoring of excavations	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, or as required	Environmental awareness training includes measures relating to monitoring for chance finds

Impact Management Actions	Implementation N				Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method	of	Timeframe	for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementat	ion	implementa	tion	person		compliance
		for fo	ossils,					
		artefacts	and					
		important						
		heritage						
		material						
- All work must cease immediately, if any human	dEO / cEO in	Develop	and	During	the	ECO	As and when	Proof of work
remains and/or other archaeological,	consultation with	implement		Construction	۱		required	ceased and the
palaeontological and historical material are	the Contractor	procedures	for	Phase				required
uncovered. Such material, if exposed, must be	and ECO	situations wh	here					procedures
reported to the nearest museum, archaeologist/		human rema	ains,					followed in
palaeontologist (or the South African Police Services),		archaeologia	cal,					cases where
so that a systematic and professional investigation can		palaeontolgo	oic					material is
be undertaken. Sufficient time must be allowed to		al or histor	rical					discovered.
remove/collect such material before development		material	are					
recommences.		uncovered						

### 5.13 Safety of the public

Impact management outcome: All precautions are taken to minimise the risk of injury, harm or complaints.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Identify fire hazards, demarcate and restrict public	cEO in	Develop an	Pre-construction	cEO	Once, prior to	Compliance
access to these areas as well as notify the local	consultation with	Emergency	Construction		the	with the
authority of any potential threats e.g. large brush	the Contractor	Preparedness,			commencemen	Emergency
stockpiles, fuels etc.;		Response and			t of construction	Preparedness,

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		Fire			and weekly	Response and
		Management			during the	Fire
		Plan specific to			construction	Management
		the project			phase	Plan
- All unattended open excavations must be adequately	Contractor	Ensure that all	During the	cEO	Weekly	Excavations are
fenced or demarcated;		excavations	Construction			fenced where
		undertaken is	Phase			required and
		fenced and				photographic
		demarcated				proof can be
		within a				provided
		reasonable				
		timeframe and				
		in instances				
		where				
		excavations will				
		be open for				
		long-periods of				
		time				
- Adequate protective measures must be implemented	Contractor	All staff must be	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	No incidents of
to prevent unauthorised access to and climbing of		easily	construction		and when	unauthorised
partly constructed towers and protective scaffolding;		identifiable and	phase		required	climbing is
		the climbing of				reported
		towers and				
		scaffolding must				
		only be				
		undertaken by				
		authorised				
		personnel as				
		managed by				
		the Contractor				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Ensure structures vulnerable to high winds are secured;	Contractor	Ensure that	During the	cEO	Weekly, and as	No incidents of
		sufficient	construction		and when	unstable
		stabilisation	phase		required	structures due to
		measures are				high winds is
		implemented to				reported
		secure structures				
		vulnerable to				
		high winds				
- Maintain an incidents and complaints register in which	cEO	Compile and	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	The incidents
all incidents or complaints involving the public are		regularly update	construction		and when	and complaints
logged.		as incidents and	phase		required	register is
		complaints are				complete and
		submitted from				provides all the
		the public and				required details
		indicate the				
		actions taken to				
		resolve the				
		complaint				

**Impact management outcome:** Clean and well-maintained toilet facilities are available to all staff in an effort to minimise the risk of disease and impact to the environment.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance		
<ul> <li>Mobile chemical toilets are installed onsite if no other ablution facilities are available;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Mobile chemical toilets must be placed appropriately and in areas that avoid environmental sensitivities	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Weekly	Mobile toilets are installed and avoid environmental sensitivities		
<ul> <li>The use of ablution facilities and or mobile toilets must be used at all times and no indiscriminate use of the veld for the purposes of ablutions must be permitted under any circumstances;</li> </ul>	Contractor in consultation with the cEO	All site staff must be informed of this requirement during the Environmental Awareness Training and the consequences of not adhering to the requirement.	Pe-construction & Construction	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No evidence of non-compliance identified		
<ul> <li>Where mobile chemical toilets are required, the following must be ensured:</li> <li>a) Toilets are located no closer than 100 m to any watercourse or water body;</li> </ul>	Contractor in consultation with the cEO	The installation of the toilets by the Contractor must be as per	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	No evidence of non-compliance identified		

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul> <li>b) Toilets are secured to the ground to prevent them from toppling due to wind or any other cause;</li> <li>c) No spillage occurs when the toilets are cleaned or emptied and the contents are managed in accordance with the EMPr;</li> <li>d) Toilets have an external closing mechanism and are closed and secured from the outside when not in use to prevent toilet paper from being blown out;</li> <li>e) Toilets are emptied before long weekends and workers holidays, and must be locked after working hours;</li> <li>f) Toilets are serviced regularly and the ECO must inspect toilets to ensure compliance to health standards;</li> </ul>		the listed requirements				
<ul> <li>A copy of the waste disposal certificates must be maintained.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Certificates obtained from the licensed waste disposal facility with the emptying of the toilets must be kept on file	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Certificates for waste disposal from the licensed waste disposal facility available on site

### 5.15 Prevention of disease

Impact Management outcome: All necessary precautions linked to the spread of disease are taken.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Undertake environmentally friendly pest control in the	Contractor	Only	During the	ECO	As and when	Contractor to
camp area;		environmentally-	Construction		pest control is	provide proof of
		friendly pest	Phase		required for the	pest control
		control must be			project	used being
		used, when				environmentally-
		required				friendly
- Ensure that the workforce is sensitised to the effects of	cEO /	The effects of	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Environmental
sexually transmitted diseases, especially HIV/ AIDS;	Contractor in	sexually	& Construction		the	awareness
	consultation with	transmitted			commencemen	training material
	the ECO	diseases and			t of construction	requirements
		HIV/ AIDS must			and monthly	checklist
		be covered in			during	
		the			construction	
		Environmental				
		Awareness				
		Training				
- The Contractor must ensure that information posters on	Contractor	Develop and	During the	cEO	Weekly	Photographic
HIV/ AIDS are displayed in the Contractor Camp area;		place	Construction			evidence of
		information	Phase			poster
		posters on HIV/				placement
		AIDS				
- Information and education relating to sexually	cEO /	Information and	Pre-construction	ECO	Monthly	Environmental
transmitted diseases to be made available to both	Contractor in	education of	& Construction			awareness
		sexually				training material

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
construction workers and local community, where applicable;	consultation with the ECO	transmitted diseases must be covered in the Environmental Awareness Training.				requirements checklist
<ul> <li>Free condoms must be made available to all staff on site at central points;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Placement of free condoms in mobile toilets and at the construction camps	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Proof of placement of free condoms by the contractor to be provided
<ul> <li>Medical support must be made available;</li> </ul>	dEO / cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Ensure that designated personnel with first aid training are available on site and that first aid kits to provide medical support is readily available	Construction and Operations	ECO	Monthly	Check the availability of first aid trained personnel and medical kits (including if these are complete in terms of supplies)
<ul> <li>Provide access to Voluntary HIV Testing and Counselling Services.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Compile a HIV testing schedule and provide counselling services where required	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Quarterly, and as and when required	Voluntary testing schedules and proof of counselling (where undertaken)

### 5.16 Emergency procedures

Impact management outcome: Emergency procedures are in place to enable a rapid and effective response to all types of environmental emergencies.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul> <li>Compile an Emergency Response Action Plan (ERAP) prior to the commencement of the proposed project;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Develop an Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan specific to the project	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction	Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan compiled
<ul> <li>The Emergency Plan must deal with accidents, potential spillages and fires in line with relevant legislation;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Develop an Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan specific to the project which covers accidents, potential spillages and fires	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction	Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan includes required specifications
<ul> <li>All staff must be made aware of emergency procedures as part of environmental awareness training;</li> </ul>	cEO / dEO in consultation with the ECO	Develop environmental awareness	Pre-construction	ECO	Prior to the commencemen t of the	Environmental awareness training material

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		training material which covers the relevant emergency procedures			environmental awareness training	requirements checklist
<ul> <li>The relevant local authority must be made aware of a fire as soon as it starts;</li> </ul>	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Develop and include a procedure in the Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan for the event of a fire and the procedure to be followed for informing the local authority	Construction	ECO	As and when a fire occurs	The local authority was informed as per the relevant procedure set out in the Emergency Preparedness, Response and Fire Management Plan
<ul> <li>In the event of emergency, necessary mitigation measures to contain the spill or leak must be implemented (see Hazardous Substances section 5.17).</li> </ul>	Contractor	Implement the required mitigation measures in the event of a spill or leak as per the requirements of Section 5.17.	Construction and Operations	ECO	As and when a spill or leak occurs	The mitigation measures included under Section 5.17 have been adhered to

### 5.17 Hazardous substances

Impact management outcome: Safe storage, handling, use and disposal of hazardous substances.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
- The use and storage of hazardous substances to be	cEO in	Develop a	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Contractor to	
minimised and non-hazardous and non-toxic	consultation with	strategy of how	& Construction		the	provide	
alternatives substituted where possible;	the Contractor	hazardous			commencemen	evidence of	
		substances can			t of construction	substances used	
		be and should			and monthly	for proof of	
		be minimised			during the	compliance	
					construction		
					phase		
- All hazardous substances must be stored in suitable	Contractor	Develop a	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Photographic	
containers as defined in the Method Statement;		Method	& Construction		the	proof that	
		Statement for			commencemen	hazardous	
		the storage of			t of construction	substances are	
		hazardous			and monthly	stored in suitable	
		substances in			during the	containers as	
		suitable			construction	per the	
		containers			phase	requirements of	
						the relevant	
						Method	
						Statements	
- Containers must be clearly marked to indicate	Contractor	Where	During the	ECO	Monthly	Photographic	
contents, quantities and safety requirements;		hazardous waste	Construction			proof that	
		is stored these	Phase			containers are	
		must be clearly				marked as per	
		marked				the requirements	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	Poissi	indicating the required details of the contents				
<ul> <li>All storage areas must be bunded. The bunded area must be of sufficient capacity to contain a spill / leak from the stored containers;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure that storage areas are sufficiently bunded which are of sufficient capacity to contain a spill / leak from the stored containers	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly during the Construction Phase	Photographic proof that storage areas are bunded and proof that the bund areas are of sufficient capacity to contain a spill / leak from the stored containers
<ul> <li>Bunded areas to be suitably lined with a SABS approved liner;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure that bunded storage areas are suitably lined	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Once, during the Construction Phase	Photographic proof that bunded storage areas are suitably lined
<ul> <li>An Alphabetical Hazardous Chemical Substance (HCS) control sheet must be drawn up and kept up to date on a continuous basis;</li> </ul>	CEO / Contractor	Compile and update an Alphabetical Hazardous Chemical Substance (HCS) control sheet specific to the project	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Complete and up to date control sheet provided by the Contractor

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul> <li>All hazardous chemicals that will be used on site must have Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS);</li> </ul>	CEO / Contractor	Keep a record of all hazardous chemicals and the respective MSDS	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Record of hazardous chemicals and the respective MSDS
<ul> <li>All employees working with HCS must be trained in the safe use of the substance and according to the safety data sheet;</li> </ul>	CEO / Contractor	Provide training for personnel working with HCS	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction and as and when required	Record of training provided to personnel working with HCS
<ul> <li>Employees handling hazardous substances / materials must be aware of the potential impacts and follow appropriate safety measures. Appropriate personal protective equipment must be made available;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Develop environmental awareness training material which covers the relevant impacts and safety measures. Provide appropriate training and personal protective equipment for the relevant personnel handling hazardous	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Prior to the commencemen t of the environmental awareness training and monthly during the construction phase for personal protective equipment	Environmental awareness training material requirements checklist and all relevant personnel have undergone appropriate training and have access to personal protective equipment

Impact Management Actions	anagement Actions Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
		substances and materials					
<ul> <li>The Contractor must ensure that diesel and other liquid fuel, oil and hydraulic fluid is stored in appropriate storage tanks or in bowsers;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Appropriate storage facilities must be constructed or obtained for the storing of diesel, other liquid fuel, oil and hydraulic fluid	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Storage tanks for the project are appropriate and no incidents are reported in this regard	
<ul> <li>The tanks/ bowsers must be situated on a smooth impermeable surface (concrete) with a permanent bund. The impermeable lining must extend to the crest of the bund and the volume inside the bund must be 130% of the total capacity of all the storage tanks/ bowsers (110% statutory requirement plus an allowance for rainfall);</li> </ul>	Contractor	Appropriate storage facilities must be constructed or obtained for tanks as per the requirements listed	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Storage areas for the tanks/ bowsers for the project are appropriate and no incidents are reported in this regard	
<ul> <li>The floor of the bund must be sloped, draining to an oil separator;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Appropriate storage facilities must be constructed as per the requirements listed	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Once, during construction	Bunded storage areas are constructed according to the requirements	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul> <li>Provision must be made for refuelling at the storage area by protecting the soil with an impermeable groundcover. Where dispensing equipment is used, a drip tray must be used to ensure small spills are contained;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Appropriately constructed refuelling facility must be developed as per the requirements. Drip trays must be provided for use	During the Construction Phase	ECO cEO	Monthly Weekly	Soils at the refuelling facility are protected as required and drip trays are provided and used
<ul> <li>All empty externally dirty drums must be stored on a drip tray or within a bunded area;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure that empty dirty drums are stored appropriately as per the requirements	During the Construction Phase	ECO cEO	Monthly Weekly	Drip trays or bunded areas are used for the storage of dirty drums
<ul> <li>No unauthorised access into the hazardous substances storage areas must be permitted;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure through the implementation of procedures that no unauthorised access is undertaken into the storage areas	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Proof of the implementation of the relevant procedure must be provided by the contractor
<ul> <li>No smoking must be allowed within the vicinity of the hazardous storage areas;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Inform all employees of the requirement and develop	During the Construction Phase	ECO cEO	Monthly Weekly	Photographic record of the signage placed

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		and place relevant signage in the relevant areas				must be provided
<ul> <li>Adequate fire-fighting equipment must be made available at all hazardous storage areas;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Hazardous storage areas must be fitted with adequate fire-fighting equipment	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Adequate fire- fighting equipment is available and has been serviced
<ul> <li>Where refuelling away from the dedicated refuelling station is required, a mobile refuelling unit must be used. Appropriate ground protection such as drip trays must be used;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Provide a mobile refuelling unit as well as suitable ground protection, where required	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	A mobile refuelling unit and suitable ground protection is available for use
<ul> <li>An appropriately sized spill kit kept onsite relevant to the scale of the activity/s involving the use of hazardous substance must be available at all times;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Provide an appropriate spill kit for the project for the use of hazardous substances	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Appropriate spill kits are available for use
<ul> <li>The responsible operator must have the required training to make use of the spill kit in emergency situations;</li> </ul>	cEO and Contractor	Provide training on the use of spill kits to the relevant employees	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction	Proof of training to be provided by the contractor

Impact Management Actions	Implementatio	Implementation					Monitoring		
	Responsible			of		or	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person		implementation	n	implementation		person		compliance
<ul> <li>An appropriate number of spill kits must be available and must be located in all areas where activities are being undertaken;</li> </ul>	cEO ar Contractor	nd	Provide c appropriate number of sp kits in releva areas		During th Construction Phase	ne	ECO	Monthly	Proof of appropriate number of spill kits in appropriate areas to be
									provided by the
									contractor
- In the event of a spill, contaminated soil must be	cEO ar	nd	Storage ar	nd	During th	ne	ECO	Monthly, and as	Proof of storage
collected in containers and stored in a central location	Contractor		disposal	of	Construction			and when	and disposal in
and disposed of according to the National			contaminated		Phase			required	terms of the
Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.			soil must be	in					National
Refer to Section 5.7 for procedures concerning storm			accordance						Environmental
and waste water management and 5.8 for solid and			with the Nation	al					Management:
hazardous waste management.			Environmental						Waste Act must
			Management:						be provided.
			Waste Act an	nd					
			sections 5.7 ar	nd					Certificates of
			5.8 of this EMPr						disposal at
									licensed waste
									disposal facilities
									must be
									provided

### 5.18 Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage

Impact management outcome: Soil, surface water and groundwater contamination is minimised.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul> <li>Where possible and practical all maintenance of vehicles and equipment must take place in the workshop area;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Demarcate specific areas for the maintenance of vehicles and equipment	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	A dedicated area for the maintenance of vehicles and machinery is used.
<ul> <li>During servicing of vehicles or equipment, especially where emergency repairs are effected outside the workshop area, a suitable drip tray must be used to prevent spills onto the soil.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure that a drip tray is available for an emergency repairs required	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to provide evidence of drip tray use for emergency repairs
<ul> <li>Leaking equipment must be repaired immediately or be removed from site to facilitate repair;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure that where leaking equipment is identified it is repaired immediately or removed from site for repairs	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to provide details of equipment repaired or removed from site
<ul> <li>Workshop areas must be monitored for oil and fuel spills;</li> </ul>	CEO	Undertake regular inspections of the workshop	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Register of inspection

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		areas for oil and fuel spills and keep an updated register of inspection on				
<ul> <li>Appropriately sized spill kit kept onsite relevant to the scale of the activity taking place must be available;</li> </ul>	Contractor	site Provide an appropriate spill kit for the project	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Appropriate spill kits are available for use
<ul> <li>The workshop area must have a bunded concrete slab that is sloped to facilitate runoff into a collection sump or suitable oil / water separator where maintenance work on vehicles and equipment can be performed;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure that the workshop area is sufficiently bunded in accordance with the required specification	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Once, during the Construction Phase and as and when required	Workshop area is bunded in accordance with the required specification
<ul> <li>Water drainage from the workshop must be contained and managed in accordance with Section 5.7: storm and waste water management.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure that water drainage from workshop area is managed as per the requirements of section 5.7	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Workshop drainage is managed in accordance with the requirements

# 5.19 Batching plants

Impact management outcome: Minimise spillages and contamination of soil, surface water and groundwater.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul> <li>Concrete mixing must be carried out on an impermeable surface;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Provide impermeable surface for the mixing of concrete	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Weekly	No concrete mixing is undertaken on open ground
<ul> <li>Batching plants areas must be fitted with a containment facility for the collection of cement laden water.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Implement measures for the control and management of cement laden water	During the construction phase	CEO	Weekly	No mismanagemen t of laden water due to the temporary concrete batching plant
<ul> <li>Dirty water from the batching plant must be contained to prevent soil and groundwater contamination</li> </ul>	Contractor	Implement measures for the control and management of dirty water to prevent soil and groundwater contamination	During the construction phase	CEO	Weekly	No mismanagemen t of dirty water due to the temporary concrete batching plant and no/minimal soil and groundwater contamination

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	I		Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul> <li>Bagged cement must be stored in an appropriate facility and at least 10 m away from any water courses, gullies and drains;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Demarcate and provide a storage area for bagged cement in-line with the listed requirements	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Weekly	Photographic proof of bagged cement stored within the demarcated area
<ul> <li>A washout facility must be provided for washing of concrete associated equipment. Water used for washing must be restricted;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Provide a washout facility for the washing of associated equipment. Enforce limitations on water use for washing of equipment	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	No cement laden water is released into the environment. Only minimal water is used for washing
<ul> <li>Hardened concrete from the washout facility or concrete mixer can either be reused or disposed of at an appropriate licensed disposal facility;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Make use of hardened concrete where possible or dispose of concrete in a suitable manner	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Certificates of disposal of concrete at licensed waste disposal facility
<ul> <li>Empty cement bags must be secured with adequate binding material if these will be temporarily stored on site;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Bind empty cement bags and temporarily store it in an appropriate area on site	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Proof of binding of empty cement bags and storage in an appropriate are on site to be

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
						provided by the Contractor
<ul> <li>Sand and aggregates containing cement must be kept damp to prevent the generation of dust (Refer to Section 5.20: Dust emissions)</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure that sand and aggregates are kept damp or otherwise protected from dust generation	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Proof of damping (or alternative dust suppression) of sand and aggregates must be provided by the Contractor
<ul> <li>Any excess sand, stone and cement must be removed or reused from site on completion of construction period and disposed at a registered disposal facility;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure that all excess sand, stone and cement is removed or reused	At the completion of the Construction Phase	ECO	Once, with the completion of construction	Certificates for the disposal of sand, stone and cement at licensed waste disposal facilities or proof of reuse must be provided
<ul> <li>Temporary fencing must be erected around batching plants in accordance with Section 5.5: Fencing and gate installation.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Erect Temporary fencing	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly	Temporary fencing around batching plants

### 5.20 Dust emissions

**Impact management outcome:** Dust prevention measures are applied to minimise the generation of dust.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
<ul> <li>Take all reasonable measures to minimise the generation of dust as a result of project development activities to the satisfaction of the ECO;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Apply appropriate dust suppressant	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Weekly	Contractor to provide proof of use of appropriate dust suppressants	
<ul> <li>Removal of vegetation must be avoided until such time as soil stripping is required and similarly exposed surfaces must be re-vegetated or stabilised as soon as is practically possible;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Proper planning for vegetation removal must be undertaken as well as for the associated rehabilitation	During the Construction Phase and Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	Plan for implementation must be provided by the Contractor	
<ul> <li>Excavation, handling and transport of erodible materials must be avoided under high wind conditions or when a visible dust plume is present;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure that specific limitations are placed on the transport and handling of erodible materials during high wind conditions or when a visible	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Bi-weekly (every second week)	No complaints submitted in this regard	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		dust plume is present				
<ul> <li>During high wind conditions, the ECO must evaluate the situation and make recommendations as to whether dust-damping measures are adequate, or whether working will cease altogether until the wind speed drops to an acceptable level;</li> </ul>	ECO	ECO to provide adequate recommendatio ns	During the Construction Phase	Not Applicable		
<ul> <li>Where possible, soil stockpiles must be located in sheltered areas where they are not exposed to the erosive effects of the wind;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Place soil stockpiles in areas less affected by wind	During the Construction Phase	cEO and ECO	Bi-weekly (every second week) Monthly	Soil stockpiles are not exposed to wind and have not been eroded
<ul> <li>Where erosion of stockpiles becomes a problem, erosion control measures must be implemented at the discretion of the ECO;</li> </ul>	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Contractor to implement erosion control measures as recommended and agreed with the ECO	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly, until erosion is no longer a problem	Recommendati ons made by the ECO have been implemented by the Contractor
<ul> <li>Vehicle speeds must not exceed 40 km/h along dust roads or 20 km/h when traversing unconsolidated and non-vegetated areas;</li> </ul>	cEO / dEO / contractor	Inform all drivers of speed limits and place appropriate signage along the relevant roads	During the Construction Phase Operation Phase	ECO Operation and Maintenance team	Monthly	No complaints from community members are submitted

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Straw stabilisation must be applied at a rate of one	Contractor	Ensure that straw	During the	ECO	Monthly	Photographic
bale/10 m <sup>2</sup> and harrowed into the top 100 mm of top		stabilisation is	Construction			record of all
material, for all completed earthworks;		undertaken as	Phase			straw
		per the listed				stabilisation
		requirements				undertaken
- For significant areas of excavation or exposed ground,	Contractor	Appropriate dust	During the	cEO	Weekly	Photographic
dust suppression measures must be used to minimise		suppressant	Construction			record of
the spread of dust.		measures are	Phase			measures being
		implemented				implemented
						and the results
						thereof

### 5.21 Blasting

**Impact management outcome:** Impact to the environment is minimised through a safe blasting practice.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Any blasting activity must be conducted by a suitably	cEO / dEO /	Ensure the	Pre-Construction	ECO/EO	Once off, before	ECO/EO to
licensed blasting contractor; and	contractor	contractor is	Phase		blasting	check all valid
		suitably licensed			activities	credentials and
		with all			commence.	certifications on
		necessary				hand.
		credentials and				
		certifications				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence	of
	person	implementation	implementation	person	, ,	compliance	
- Notification of surrounding landowners, emergency	cEO / dEO /	Ensure all	Pre-Construction	ECO/EO	Once off, before	ECO/EO	to
services site personnel of blasting activity 24 hours prior	contractor	responsible	Phase		blasting	confirm	all
to such activity taking place on Site.		personnel have			activities	necessary	
		been notified of			commence.	personnel ho	ave
		blasting				been notifi	ied.
		activities 24				Notification	
		hours in				records to	be
		advance and				provided.	
		keep records of					
		notifications.					

#### 5.22 Noise

Impact Management outcome: Unnecessary noise is prevented by ensuring that noise from construction activities is mitigated.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
– The Contractor must keep noise level within	Contractor	Ensure that noise	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	No complaints
acceptable limits. Restrict the use of sound		limits do not	Construction		and when	registered in this
amplification equipment for communication and		exceed	Phase		required	regard. No
emergency only;		acceptable				amplification
		limits and avoid				equipment is
		the use of				used.
		amplification				
		communication				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul> <li>All vehicles and machinery must be fitted with appropriate silencing technology and must be properly maintained;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Provide and implement silencing technology	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No complaints registered in this regard. Silencing technology is utilised.
<ul> <li>Any complaints received by the Contractor regarding noise must be recorded and communicated. Where possible or applicable, provide transport to and from the site on a daily basis for construction workers;</li> </ul>	CEO	Update complaints register. Provide daily transport to and from site for employees	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Complaints register provided by the cEO and proof of transportation services provided
<ul> <li>Develop a Code of Conduct for the construction phase in terms of behaviour of construction staff. Operating hours as determined by the environmental authorisation are adhered to during the development phase. Where not defined, it must be ensured that development activities must still meet the impact management outcome related to noise management.</li> </ul>	cEO and Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Compile a Code of Conduct for staff. Appropriate operating hours must be identified for the project.	Pre-construction and Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction	No complaints registered in this regard.

# 5.23 Fire prevention

Impact management outcome: Prevention of uncontrollable fires.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul> <li>Designate smoking areas where the fire hazard could be regarded as insignificant;</li> </ul>	с	Identify and demarcate through signage designated smoking areas	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Monthly	Photographic record of designated smoking area
<ul> <li>Firefighting equipment must be available on all vehicles located on site;</li> </ul>	cEO / dEO in consultation with the Contractor	Provide all vehicles with firefighting equipment	Construction	ECO	Monthly	All vehicles are fitted with firefighting equipment and the details thereof are provided by the cEO
The local Fire Protection Agency (FPA) must be informed of construction activities;	cEO in consultation with the ECO	Undertake formal consultation to inform the local FPA of the associated construction activities	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, during the commencemen t of the Construction Phase	Proof of consultation with the FPA
<ul> <li>Contact numbers for the FPA and emergency services must be communicated in environmental awareness training and displayed at a central location on site;</li> </ul>	dEO / cEO / Contractor in	Develop environmental awareness	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Prior to the commencemen t of the	Environmental awareness training material

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
	consultation with the ECO	training material which covers the contact numbers for the FPA and emergency services. Place the contact numbers for the FPA and emergency services at a visible and			environmental awareness training and once during the construction phase	requirements checklist and photographic record of contact numbers on display
<ul> <li>Two-way swop of contact details between ECO and FPA.</li> </ul>	ECO	central location Consultation between the ECO and FPA to exchange contact details	Pre-construction	Not Applicable		

# 5.24 Stockpiling and stockpile areas

Impact management outcome: Erosion and sedimentation as a result of stockpiling are reduced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
<ul> <li>All material that is excavated during the project development phase (either during piling (if required) or earthworks) must be stored appropriately on site in order to minimise impacts to watercourses, wetlands and water bodies;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Identify and demarcate an appropriate location for the storage of excavated materials	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Monthly	Excavated material is not stored within sensitive environmental areas	
<ul> <li>All stockpiled material must be maintained and kept clear of weeds and alien vegetation growth by undertaking regular weeding and control methods;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Implement appropriate and sufficient maintenance on stockpiled material regularly	During the Construction Phase	ceo	Bi-weekly (every second month) Monthly	Stockpiled material is maintained sufficiently and is clear of weeds and alien vegetation	
<ul> <li>Topsoil stockpiles must not exceed 2 m in height;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Enforce limitations for the height of topsoil stockpiles	During the Construction Phase	ceo eco	Bi-weekly (every second month) Monthly	Topsoil stockpiles do not exceed 2m in height	
<ul> <li>During periods of strong winds and heavy rain, the stockpiles must be covered with appropriate material (e.g. cloth, tarpaulin etc.);</li> </ul>	Contractor	Appropriate material must be provided in order to cover stockpiles when required	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to provide proof of availability of appropriate material to	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
						cover stockpiles
						when required
- Where possible, sandbags (or similar) must be placed	Contractor	Sandbags must	During the	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to
at the bases of the stockpiled material in order to		be provided in	Construction			provide proof of
prevent erosion of the material.		order to prevent	Phase			availability of
		erosion of				sandbags to
		stockpiled				prevent erosion
		materials				of stockpiled
						materials

### 5.25 Finalising tower positions

**Impact management outcome:** No environmental degradation occurs as a result of the survey and pegging operations.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
- No vegetation clearing must occur during survey and	Contractor	Implement	Pre-	cEO	Weekly	Contractor to	
pegging operations;		restrictions in	construction			provide	
		terms of				photographic	
		vegetation				proof that no	
		clearing during				vegetation has	
		the survey and				been cleared	
		pegging					
		operations					
- No new access roads must be developed to facilitate	Contractor	Restrict the	Pre-	cEO	Weekly	Contractor to	
access for survey and pegging purposes;		development of	construction			provide	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		new access roads for survey and pegging purposes				photographic proof that no new roads have been developed
<ul> <li>Project manager, botanical specialist and contractor to agree on final tower positions based on survey within assessed and approved areas;</li> </ul>	DPM, Suitably Qualified Specialist and Contractor	Undertake consultation between the relevant responsible people and finalise the tower positions for the power line	Pre- construction	ECO	Once the final tower positions have been finalised and agreed upon	Provision of final tower positions to the ECO
<ul> <li>The surveyor is to demarcate (peg) access roads/tracks in consultation with ECO. No deviations will be allowed without the prior written consent from the ECO.</li> </ul>	Surveyor in consultation with the ECO	Undertake consultation between the surveyor and the ECO	Pre- construction	cEO	Weekly	Consultation with the ECO regarding the distribution of pegs.

### 5.26 Excavation and Installation of foundations

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of excavation or installation of foundations.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul> <li>All excess spoil generated during foundation excavation must be disposed of in an appropriate manner and at a recognised disposal site, if not used for backfilling purposes;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Use a licensed waste disposal facility for the disposal of excess spoil	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Certificates obtained for the disposal of excess spoil at a licensed waste disposal facility
<ul> <li>Spoil can however be used for landscaping purposes and must be covered with a layer of 150 mm topsoil for rehabilitation purposes;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Spoil used for landscaping must be applied as per the listed requirements	Construction and Rehabilitation	ECO	Monthly	Photographic record of spoil used for landscaping purposes as well as feedback from the contractor
<ul> <li>Management of equipment for excavation purposes must be undertaken in accordance with Section 5.18: Workshop equipment maintenance and storage; and</li> </ul>	Contractor	Undertake the management of equipment for excavation as per the requirements of section 5.18	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Management of equipment is undertaken in line with the requirements of section 5.18
<ul> <li>Hazardous substances spills from equipment must be managed in accordance with Section 5.17: Hazardous substances.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Undertake the management of hazardous	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Management of hazardous substances spills

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
<ul> <li>Batching of cement to be undertaken in accordance with Section 5.19: Batching plants;</li> </ul>	Contractor	substances spills from equipment as per the requirements of section 5.17 Ensure correct batching of cement	During the construction phase	cEO	Weekly	from equipment is undertaken in line with the requirements of section 5.17 Measures in place to ensure the batching of	
			p			cement is done in accordance with Section 5.19: Batching plants	
<ul> <li>Residual cement must be disposed of in accordance with Section 5.8: Solid and hazardous waste management.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Undertake the disposal of residual cement as per the requirements of section 5.8	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	The disposal of residual cement is undertaken in line with section 5.8.	

# 5.27 Assembly and erecting towers

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of assembly and erecting of towers.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
<ul> <li>Prior to erection, assembled towers and tower sections</li> </ul>	Contractor	Provide the	During the	cEO	Weekly	Implementation
must be stored on elevated surfaces (suggest wooden blocks) to minimise damage to the underlying		necessary materials for the	Construction Phase			of elevated surface and
vegetation;		elevated	111030			photographic
		surface, where				record thereof
		towers are to be				
		placed on				
		indigenous				
		vegetation				
- In sensitive areas, tower assembly must take place off-	Contractor in	Identify sensitive	Pre-construction	cEO	Weekly	Tower assembly
site or away from sensitive positions;	consultation with	areas to be	& Construction			is undertaken
	the cEO and the	avoided by				outside of
	ECO	tower assembly and ensure that				sensitive areas
		the areas are				
		not infringed				
		upon				
- The crane used for tower assembly must be operated	Contractor in	Ensure that no	Pre-construction	cEO	Weekly	No
in a manner which minimises impact to the	consultation with	impact to the	& Construction			environmental
environment;	the cEO and the	environment is				damages
	ECO	imposed during				incurred as a
		the operation of				result of the
		the crane				crane.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul> <li>The number of crane trips to each site must be minimised;</li> </ul>	Contractor in consultation with the cEO and the ECO	Ensure that the utilisation of the crane is maximised when on site.	Pre-construction & Construction	CEO	Weekly	Few crane trips to each site observed.
<ul> <li>Wheeled cranes must be utilised in preference to tracked cranes. However, Rocky terrain may require tracked cranes in the project site.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure wheeled cranes are utilised, where practical.	Pre-construction & Construction	CEO	Weekly	Wheeled cranes observed on site.
<ul> <li>Consideration must be given to erecting towers by helicopter or by hand where it is warranted to limit the extent of environmental impact;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Contractor to undertake erecting of towers in an environmentally acceptable manner	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	No unacceptable environmental impacts occur with the erecting of the towers
<ul> <li>Access to tower positions to be undertaken in accordance with access requirements specified in Section 5.4: Access Roads;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Undertake access to tower positions as per the requirements of section 5.4	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Access to tower positions are undertaken as per the requirements of section 5.4
<ul> <li>Vegetation clearance to be undertaken in accordance with general vegetation clearance requirements specified in Section 5.10: Vegetation clearing;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Undertake vegetation clearance as per the requirements of section 5.10	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Weekly	Vegetation clearance is undertaken as per the requirements of section 5.10

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul> <li>No levelling at tower sites must be permitted unless approved by the Development Project Manager or Developer Site Supervisor;</li> </ul>	Contractor in consultation with the DPM and DSS	Written permission for levelling at tower sites, if required, must be obtained from the DPM and DSS prior to the undertaking of any levelling activities	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Written permission from the DPM and DSS provided to the Contractor
<ul> <li>Topsoil must be removed separately from subsoil material and stored for later use during rehabilitation of such tower sites;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Implement appropriate measures to ensure that topsoil is removed from subsoil material	Construction and Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly, and as and when required	Proof of appropriate measures implemented must be provided by the Contractor
<ul> <li>Topsoil must be stored in heaps not higher than 2m to prevent destruction of the seed bank within the topsoil;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Implement the listed requirements for the storage of topsoil	During the Construction Phase	cEO	Weekly	Topsoil is stored as per the listed requirements
<ul> <li>Excavated slopes must be no greater that 1:3, but where this is unavoidable, appropriate measures must be undertaken to stabilise the slopes;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Implement the listed requirements for the excavation of slopes	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Weekly	Excavation of slopes is undertaken as per the listed requirements

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Fly rock from blasting activity must be minimised and	cEO / dEO /	Ensure all pieces	Pre-Construction	ECO/EO	During blasting	ECO/EO to
any pieces greater than 150 mm falling beyond the	contractor	greater than 150	Phase		activities	confirm
Working Area, must be collected and removed;		mm falling				necessary
		beyond the				measures have
		Working Area,				been
		are collected				undertaken to
		and removed				minimise fly rock
		and implement				from blasting
		measures to try				activity and that
		and minimise fly				no pieces
		rock from				greater than 150
		blasting activity				mm are beyond
						the working
						area.
- Only existing disturbed areas are utilised as spoil areas;	Contractor in	Identify,	Pre-construction	cEO	Weekly	Only identified
	consultation with	demarcate and	& Construction			disturbed areas
	the ECO	use existing				are used as spoil
		disturbed areas				areas
		for spoil areas				
- Drainage is provided to control groundwater exit	Not Applicable					
gradient with the spill areas such that migration of fines						
is kept to a minimum;						
- Surface water runoff is appropriately channelled	DPM and	Design and	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, during the	Implementation
through or around spoil areas;	Contractor	implement	& Construction		construction of	of surface runoff
		appropriate			the surface	measures
		surface runoff			runoff measures	through and/or
		measures for				around spoil
		spoil areas				areas

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	I		Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
<ul> <li>During backfilling operations, care must be taken not to dump the topsoil at the bottom of the foundation and then put spoil on top of that;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Develop and implement backfilling procedures which ensures that topsoil is not placed at the bottom of	Pre-construction & Construction	cEO	Weekly	Backfilling operations are undertaken as per the procedures developed
<ul> <li>The surface of the spoil is appropriately rehabilitated in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 5.29: Landscaping and rehabilitation;</li> </ul>	Contractor	foundations. Rehabilitation of the surface spoil must be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of section 5.29	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	Rehabilitation of the surface spoil is undertaken as per the requirements of section 5.29
<ul> <li>The retained topsoil must be spread evenly over areas to be rehabilitated and suitably compacted to effect re-vegetation of such areas to prevent erosion as soon as construction activities on the site is complete. Spreading of topsoil must not be undertaken, where possible, at the beginning of the dry season.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure that topsoil is spread evenly and compacted appropriately. This must be undertaken outside of the start of the dry season, where possible	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	Proof that topsoil has been spread evenly and compacted correctly must be provided by the Contractor/ cEO. Proof that the activities were undertaken outside of the start of the dry

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
						season (or motivation as to why this was not possible) must be provided by	
						the Contractor	

# 5.28 Stringing

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of stringing.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
- Where possible, previously disturbed areas must be	Contractor in	Identify and	Pre-construction	cEO	Weekly	Winch and	
used for the siting of winch and tensioner stations. In all	consultation with	demarcate	& Construction			tensioner	
other instances, the siting of the winch and tensioner	the ECO	areas				stations are	
must avoid Access restricted areas and other sensitive		appropriate for				located are	
areas;		the siting of				located outside	
		winch and				of identified	
		tensioner				sensitive areas	
		stations which					
		does not infringe					
		on access					
		restricted areas					
		or					

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		environmentally sensitive areas				
<ul> <li>The winch and tensioner station must be equipped with drip trays in order to contain any fuel, hydraulic fuel or oil spills and leaks;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Provide sufficient drip trays	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Weekly	Sufficient drip trays are available for the winch and tensioner stations and no spills occur
<ul> <li>Refuelling of the winch and tensioner stations must be undertaken in accordance with Section 5.17: Hazardous substances;</li> </ul>	Contractor	The refuelling of winch and tensioner stations must be undertaken as per the requirements of section 5.17	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	The refuelling of winch and tensioner stations is undertaken as per the requirements of section 5.17
<ul> <li>In the case of the development of overhead transmission and distribution infrastructure, a one metre "trace-line" may be cut through the vegetation for stringing purposes only and no vehicle access must be cleared along "trace-lines". Vegetation clearing must be undertaken by hand, using chainsaws and handheld implements, with vegetation being cut off at ground level. No tracked or wheeled mechanised equipment must be used;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Develop and implement procedures for implementation for vegetation clearing during stringing in line with the specification.	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO and cEO weekly during stringing	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction and weekly during stringing	Implementation of the procedures put in place and proof thereof from the Contractor

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
<ul> <li>Alternative methods of stringing which limit impact to the environment must always be considered e.g. by hand or by using a helicopter;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Identify and implement the stringing method with the least environmental impact	During the Construction Phase	CEO	Weekly	Implementation of identified method of stringing with the least environmental impact
<ul> <li>Where the stringing operation crosses a public or private road or railway line, the necessary scaffolding/ protection measures must be installed to facilitate access. If, for any reason, such access has to be closed for any period(s) during development, the persons affected must be given reasonable notice, in writing;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Identify prior to construction areas where protection measures will be required during stringing. Where access is to be restricted timeous written notice must be provided to the affected parties	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Proof of implementation of protection measures and proof of written notice to affected parties must be provided by the Contractor
<ul> <li>No services (electrical distribution lines, telephone lines, roads, railways lines, pipelines fences etc.) must be damaged because of stringing operations. Where disruption to services is unavoidable, persons affected must be given reasonable notice, in writing;</li> </ul>	Contractor in consultation with the cEO, DPM and dEO	Avoid the damaging or disturbance of existing services. Where services will be disrupted timeous notice must be provided to the affected parties	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	No disruption of services occurs. Where disruption occurs proof of written notice to affected parties must be provided by the Contractor

Impact Management Actions	Implementation /			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency		of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
- Where stringing operations cross cultivated land,	Not Applicable						
damage to crops is restricted to the minimum required							
to conduct stringing operations, and reasonable							
notice (10 work days minimum), in writing, must be							
provided to the landowner;							
- Necessary scaffolding protection measures must be	Not Applicable						
installed to prevent damage to the structures							
supporting certain high value agricultural areas such							
as vineyards, orchards, nurseries.							

#### 5.29 Socio-economic

Impact management outcome: Socio-economic development is enhanced.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Develop and implement communication strategies to	dEO / cEO	Identify and	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Communication
facilitate public participation;		implement	& Construction		the	is undertaken as
		appropriate			commencemen	per the
		strategies for			t of construction	identified
		communication			and monthly	strategies and
		with the			during the	no complaints
		communities			construction	are submitted
		through				regarding
		consideration of				communication

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence compliance	of
		the community needs					
<ul> <li>Develop and implement a collaborative and constructive approach to conflict resolution as part of the external stakeholder engagement process;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Development and implement a Grievance Mechanism which considers the community needs and provides procedures for conflict resolution	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction and monthly during the construction phase	requirements the Grievan Mechanism.	NO ON is
<ul> <li>Sustain continuous communication and liaison with neighbouring owners and residents</li> </ul>	Contractor	Development and implement a Grievance Mechanism that provides procedures for communication / liaison with neighbouring landowners and residents	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction and monthly during the construction phase	undertaken line with t requirements the Grievan Mechanism.	with and are in the of nce No on on

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring	Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of		
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance		
						residents is submitted		
<ul> <li>Create work and training opportunities for local stakeholders; and</li> </ul>	Contractor	Develop and implement a "locals first" policy for the provision of employment opportunities	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencemen t of construction and monthly during the construction phase	The "locals first" policy is considered in terms of the employment and training opportunities		
<ul> <li>Where feasible, no workers, with the exception of security personnel, must be permitted to stay over- night on the site. This would reduce the risk to local farmers.</li> </ul>		Ensure no workers are permitted to stay over night on the site	Construction	ECO	Throughout construction	No workers remaining on site over night		

### 5.30 Temporary closure of site

Impact management outcome: Minimise the risk of environmental impact during periods of site closure greater than five days.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Bunds must be emptied (where applicable) and need	Contractor	Regular	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Bunds are
to be undertaken in accordance with the impact		emptying of the	Construction		closure for more	emptied as per
management actions included in sections 5.17:		bunds must be	Phase		than 05 days	the requirements
		undertaken. This				listed under

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
management of hazardous substances and 5.18		must be				sections 5.17	
workshop, equipment maintenance and storage;		undertaken as				and 5.18	
		per the					
		requirements					
		listed in sections					
		5.17 and 5.18					
<ul> <li>Hazardous storage areas must be well ventilated;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Install	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Effective	
		appropriate	construction		closure for more	ventilation is	
		ventilation in all	phase		than 05 days	installed in	
		hazardous				hazardous	
		storage areas				storage areas	
- Fire extinguishers must be serviced and accessible.	Contractor /	Ensure fire	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Signage placed	
Service records to be filed and audited at last service;	cEO	extinguishers are	Construction		closure for more	indicating	
		serviced, as	Phase		than 05 days	location of fire	
		required and are				extinguishers	
		easily accessible				and service	
		with appropriate				records	
		signage					
		indicating					
		location. Ensure					
		service records					
		are kept up to					
		date and filed					
<ul> <li>Emergency and contact details must be displayed;</li> </ul>	Contractor /	Place	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Photographic	
	cEO	emergency and	Construction		closure for more	proof of contact	
		contact details	Phase		than 05 days	details on	
		which are				display	
		readily available					
		and easily					
		accessible					

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring	Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of compliance		
	person	-	•	person		•		
- Security personnel must be briefed and have the	Contractor in	Hold a workshop	Pre-construction	ECO	Prior to site	Proof of the		
facilities to contact or be contacted by relevant	consultation with	with all security	& construction		closure for more	workshop held		
management and emergency personnel;	the ECO	personnel to			than 05 days	must be kept on		
		provide a brief				file by the		
		of the project				contractor.		
		and security						
		requirements.						
		Provide facilities						
		in order to						
		contact						
		management						
		and emergency						
		personnel						
- Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic	Contractor	Regular checks	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Proof of checks		
signage etc. must have been checked;		of night hazards	Construction		closure for more	of night hazards		
		must be	Phase		than 05 days	must be		
		undertaken				provided by the		
						contractor		
- Fire hazards identified and the local authority must	cEO /	Identify any	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Proof of		
have been notified of any potential threats e.g. large	Contractor in	potential fire	Construction		closure for more	notification of		
brush stockpiles, fuels etc.;	consultation with	hazards and	Phase		than 05 days	the fire hazards		
	the ECO	notify the				to the local		
		relevant local				authority must		
		authority				be provided by		
						the Contractor		
<ul> <li>Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure structures	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Structures		
		vulnerable to	Construction		closure for more	vulnerable to		
		wind are secure	Phase		than 05 days	wind are		
		prior to site				secured prior to		
		closure				site closure		

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
<ul> <li>Wind and dust mitigation must be implemented;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Implement wind and dust mitigation prior to site closure	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Wind and dust mitigation is implemented prior to site closure	
- Cement and materials stores must have been secured;	Contractor	Ensure cement and material stores are secured prior to site closure	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Cement and material stores are secured prior to site closure	
<ul> <li>Toilets must have been emptied and secured;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure toilets are emptied and secured prior to site closure	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Toilets are emptied and secured prior to site closure	
<ul> <li>Refuse bins must have been emptied and secured;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure refuse bins are emptied and secured prior to site closure	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	refuse bins are emptied and secured prior to site closure	
<ul> <li>Drip trays must have been emptied and secured.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure drip trays are emptied and secured prior to site closure	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Prior to site closure for more than 05 days	Drip trays are emptied and secured prior to site closure	

### 5.31 Landscaping and rehabilitation

**Impact management outcome:** Areas disturbed during the development phase are returned to a state that approximates the original condition.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
<ul> <li>All areas disturbed by construction activities must be subject to landscaping and rehabilitation; All spoil and waste must be disposed to a registered waste site and certificates of disposal provided;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Develop and implement a rehabilitation plan for the rehabilitation of all disturbed areas. Dispose of all spoil and waste at a licensed waste disposal facility	Pre-construction & Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	Rehabilitation of the disturbed areas is undertaken as per the rehabilitation plan. All certificates of waste disposal at licensed facilities are available.	
<ul> <li>All slopes must be assessed for contouring, and to contour only when the need is identified in accordance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No 43 of 1983</li> </ul>	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Assess all slopes and determine whether contouring is required	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	All slopes are assessed and contoured as required	
<ul> <li>All slopes must be assessed for terracing, and to terrace only when the need is identified in accordance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No 43 of 1983;</li> </ul>	Contractor in consultation with the ECO	Assess all slopes and determine whether terracing is required	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	All slopes are assessed and terraced as required	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
<ul> <li>Berms that have been created must have a slope of 1:4 and be replanted with indigenous species and grasses that approximates the original condition;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure all berms have a slope of 1:4 and is replanted with indigenous species and grasses	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	All berms have a slope of 1:4 and is replanted with indigenous species and grasses	
<ul> <li>Where new access roads have crossed cultivated farmlands, that lands must be rehabilitated by ripping which must be agreed to by the holder of the EA and the landowners;</li> </ul>	Not applicable						
<ul> <li>Rehabilitation of tower sites and access roads outside of farmland;</li> </ul>	Not applicable						
<ul> <li>Indigenous species must be used for with species and/grasses to where it compliments or approximates the original condition;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Make use of indigenous species for rehabilitation	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	Indigenous species are used for rehabilitation	
<ul> <li>Stockpiled topsoil must be used for rehabilitation (refer to Section 5.24: Stockpiling and stockpiled areas);</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure stockpiled topsoil is used as per the requirements listed under section 5.24	Rehabilitation	cEO	Weekly	Stockpiled topsoil is used as per the requirements listed under section 5.24	
<ul> <li>Stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread so as to facilitate seeding and minimise loss of soil due to erosion;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Ensure that topsoil is spread evenly	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	Topsoil is spread evenly	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
<ul> <li>Before placing topsoil, all visible weeds from the placement area and from the topsoil must be removed;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Remove all visible weeds from placement area and topsoil before spreading the topsoil	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	No weeds are visible in the placement area or the topsoil	
<ul> <li>Subsoil must be ripped before topsoil is placed;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Undertake the ripping of subsoil prior to the spreading of topsoil	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	Subsoil is ripped before topsoil is placed	
<ul> <li>The rehabilitation must be timed so that rehabilitation can take place at the optimal time for vegetation establishment;</li> </ul>	Contractor	Plan the timeframe for rehabilitation in order to undertake vegetation planting during the optimal time for vegetation establishment	Rehabilitation	ECO	At the start of rehabilitation to confirm correct timeframe	Rehabilitation is undertaken during the optimal time	
<ul> <li>Where impacted through construction related activity, all sloped areas must be stabilised to ensure proper rehabilitation is effected and erosion is controlled;</li> </ul>	Contractor	All disturbed slope areas must be stabilised	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	Disturbed slopes are stabilised sufficiently	
<ul> <li>Sloped areas stabilised using design structures or vegetation as specified in the design to prevent erosion of embankments. The contract design</li> </ul>	Contractor	Stabilise slopes as per the design specifications	Pre-construction & Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	Slopes are stabilised as per the design specifications	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance	
specifications must be adhered to and implemented strictly;							
<ul> <li>Spoil can be used for backfilling or landscaping as long as it is covered by a minimum of 150 mm of topsoil.</li> </ul>	Contractor	Spoil used for landscaping must be applied as per the listed requirements	Rehabilitation	CEO	Weekly	Photographic record of spoil used for landscaping purposes as well as feedback from the contractor	
<ul> <li>Where required, re-vegetation including hydroseeding can be enhanced using a vegetation seed mixture as described below. A mixture of seed can be used provided the mixture is carefully selected to ensure the following:</li> <li>a) Annual and perennial plants are chosen;</li> <li>b) Pioneer species are included;</li> <li>c) Species chosen must be indigenous to the area with the seeds used coming from the area;</li> <li>d) Root systems must have a binding effect on the soil;</li> <li>e) The final product must not cause an ecological imbalance in the area</li> </ul>	Contractor in consultation with a suitably qualified specialist	Make use of a suitable vegetation seed mixture should enhancement be required	Rehabilitation	ECO	As and when required	Use of a suitable vegetation seed mixture if required	

## 6 ACCESS TO THE GENERIC EMPr

Once completed and signed, to allow the public access to the generic EMPr, the holder of the EA must make the EMPr available to the public in accordance with the requirements of regulation 26(h) of the EIA Regulations.

## PART B: SECTION 2

## 7 SITE SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND DECLARATION

#### 7.1 Sub-section 1: contact details and description of the project

#### 7.1.1 Details of the applicant:

Name of applic	ant: Emoyeni Renewable Energy Farm (Pty) Ltd
Tel No: +27 83 68	39 3063
Fax No: Not supp	olied
Postal Address:	POSTNET SUITE 216
	Private Bag X26
	Tokai
	Cape Town
Physical Address:	Unit 3, Denmar Square
	45 Bell Crescent Road
	Westlake, Cape Town
	7945

#### 7.1.2 Details and expertise of the EAP:

Name of EAP: Jo-Anne Thomas Tel No: 011-656-3237 Fax No: 086-684-0547 E-mail address: joanne@savannahsa.com Expertise of the EAP (Curriculum Vitae included): Refer to Appendix 2 of this EMPr for a CV of the EAP

#### 7.1.3 Project name: Ummbila Emoyeni EGI, Mpumalanga Province

#### 7.1.4 Description of the project:

Emoyeni Renewable Energy Farm (Pty) Ltd is proposing the development of grid connection infrastructure on a site located ~6km south-east of Bethal and 1km east of Morgenzon, within the Mpumalanga Province. The project site is located across the Govan Mbeki and Lekwa Local Municipalities within the Gert Sibande District on the following properties:

Parent Farm Number	Farm Portions
Farm 261 – Naudesfontein	15 R/E, 21
Farm 264 – Geluksplaats	0, 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 R/E, 8 R/E, 9R/E, 10, 11, 12
Farm 268 – Brak Fontein Settlement	6,7,10,11,12
Farm 420 – Rietfontein	8,9,10,11,12,15 R/E,16,18,19,22,32
Farm 421 - Sukkelaar	2, 2, 7, 9, 9 10, 10 11, 11 12, 12, 22 ,25 R/E, 34, 35,
	36, 37, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42, 42
Farm 422 – Klipfontein	0, 2 R/E, 3 R/E, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 R/E, 9, 10, 12, 13 R/E, 14
	R/E, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23

Parent Farm Number	Farm Portions
Farm 423 – Bekkerust	0 R/E, 1, 2 R/E, 4, 5 R/E, 6, 10, 11, 12, 13 14, 15, 17,
	19 R/E, 20, 22, 23, 24,25
Farm 454 – Oshoek	4 R/E, 13, 18
Farm 455 – Ebenhaezer	0, 1, 2, 3
Farm 456 – Vaalbank	1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19
Farm 457 – Roodekrans	0, 1, 4, 5, 7, 22, 23, 23
Farm 458 – Goedgedacht	0, 2, 3, 4, 4, 5, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18,
	19, 21, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26 R/E, 27, 28, 29, 31, 32, 33,
	34, 35, 36, 37, 39, 41, 42, 43
Farm 467 – Twee Fontein	0 R/E, 1 R/E, 4 R/E, 5, 6, 7 R/E, 8, 10
Farm 469 – Klipkraal	5 R/E, 6, 7, 8
Farm 548 – Durabel	0
Farm 470 – Dorpsplaats	85
Farm 451 - Drinkwater	4, 22
Farm 452 - Brakfontein	5

A project site considered to be suitable for the development of grid connection infrastructure, with an extent of ~27 819ha, was identified by the project developer. The project site is the area under assessment in the EIA process. It is within the identified project site that a footprint has been identified by the developer through consideration of the sensitive environmental features and buffers identified during the Scoping Phase.

The grid connection infrastructure will include:

- » A new 400/132 kV Main Transmission Substation (MTS), to be located adjacent to the Camden SOL Overhead Lines (OHLs).
- » New collector stations: each will comprise several incoming 132 kV feeder bays connecting OHLs from the MTS, a 132kV bus bar and outgoing feeder bays to remote switching stations.
- » Two 400kV loop-in loop-out OHLs to the existing Camden-Sol 400kV transmission line.
- » On-site switching stations (132kV in capacity) at each renewable energy facility.
- » 132kV power lines from the switching stations to the collector substations and ultimately to a new MTS.
- On-site IPP substations where the generated power will be transformed from 33 kV to 132 kV so it can be evacuated to the switching stations and from there to the Collector station and MTS
- » Access roads up to 8m wide.

The 400/132kV MTS will serve as the main point of connection to which the internal 132kV power lines of the proposed Ummbila Emoyeni Wind and Solar Energy facilities will connect. The connection of the proposed 400/132kVkV MTS to the national grid will be via a new loop-in loop-out 400kV power line that will connect into the existing Camden-Sol 400kV transmission line.

## 7.2 Sub-section 2: Development footprint site map

This sub-section must include a map of the site sensitivity overlaid with the preliminary infrastructure layout. The sensitivity map must be prepared from the national web based environmental screening tool, when available for compulsory use at: https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool. The sensitivity map shall identify the nature of each sensitive feature e.g. raptor nest, threatened plant species, archaeological site, etc. Sensitivity maps shall identify features both within the planned working area and any known sensitive features in the surrounding landscape. The overhead transmission and distribution profile shall be illustrated at an appropriate resolution to enable fine scale interrogation. It is recommended that <20 km of overhead transmission and distribution length is illustrated per page in A3 landscape format. Where considered appropriate, photographs of sensitive features in the context of tower positions shall be used.

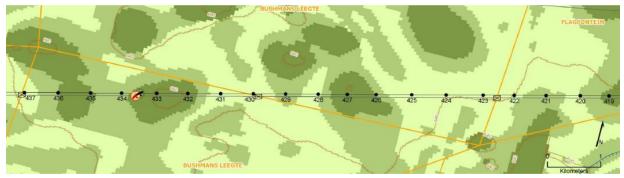


Figure 1: Example of an environmental sensitivity map in the context of a final overhead transmission and distribution profile

The maps provided below have been compiled based on verified site sensitivities through specialist studies, and relate to the EGI which the substations are associated with. The DFFE screening tool report for the project site is included in Appendix 3 of this EMPr.

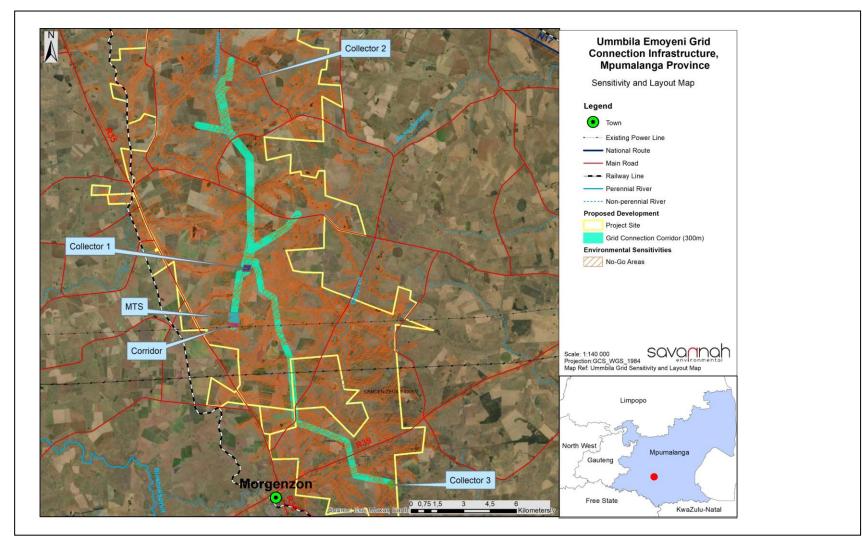


Figure 2: Environmental sensitivity map of the Ummbila Emoyeni EGI, including all infrastructure

## 7.3 Sub-section 3: Declaration

The proponent/applicant or holder of the EA affirms that he/she will abide and comply with the prescribed impact management outcomes and impact management actions as stipulated in <u>part B: section 1</u> of the generic EMPr and have the understanding that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are legally binding. The proponent/applicant or holder of the EA affirms that he/she will provide written notice to the CA 14 days prior to the date on which the activity will commence of commencement of construction to facilitate compliance inspections.

Signature Proponent/applicant/ holder of EA

Date: 14 October 2022

\_\_\_\_\_

## 7.4 Sub-section 4: amendments to site specific information (Part B; section 2)

Should the EA be transferred to a new holder, <u>Part B: Section 2</u> must be completed by the new holder and submitted with the application for an amendment of the EA in terms of Regulations 29 or 31 of the EIA Regulations, whichever applies. The information submitted for an amendment to an environmental authorisation will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of <u>Part B: Section 2</u> not be submitted. Once approved, <u>Part B: Section 2</u> forms part of the EMPr for the development and the EMPr becomes legally binding to the new EA holder.

## PART C

## 8 SITE SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES

If any specific environmental sensitivities/attributes are present on the site which require more specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions, not included in the pre-approved generic EMPr template, to manage impacts, those impact management outcomes and actions must be included in this section. These specific management controls must be referenced spatially and must include impact management outcomes and impact management actions. The management controls including impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be presented in the format of the pre-approved generic EMPr template. This applies only to additional impact management outcomes and impact management actions that are necessary.

If <u>Part C</u> is applicable to the development as authorised in the EA, it is required to be submitted to the CA together with the BAR or EIAR, for consideration of, and decision on, the application for EA. The information in this section must be prepared by an EAP and the name and expertise of the EAP, including the curriculum vitae are to be included. Once approved, <u>Part C</u> forms part of the EMPr for the site and is legally binding.

This section will **not be required** should the site contain no specific environmental sensitivities or attributes.

# OBJECTIVE 1: To ensure that the design of the facility responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities

Project component/s	<ul> <li>» Power lines;</li> <li>» Access roads; and</li> <li>» Associated infrastructure.</li> </ul>
Potential Impact	» Design fails to respond optimally to the identified environmental considerations.
Activities/risk sources	<ul><li>» Positioning of power line towers.</li><li>» Positioning of laydown areas</li></ul>
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul> <li>To ensure that the design responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities, including the constraints identified through the EIA process.</li> <li>To ensure that pre-construction activities are undertaken in an environmentally friendly manner by e.g. avoiding identified sensitive areas.</li> </ul>

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Plan and conduct pre-construction activities in an environmentally responsible manner and in a manner that does not lead to unnecessary impacts and disturbance.	Developer EPC Contractor	Pre-construction
Consider design level mitigation measures recommended by the specialists, as detailed within the EIA report and relevant appendices.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Ensure that laydown areas, construction camps and other temporary use areas are located in areas of low and medium sensitivity and are properly fenced or demarcated as appropriate and practically possible.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
The following buffer areas are recommended, and should be implemented for maintaining the freshwater resource features REC (Recommended Ecological Category) allowing the persistence of the current present ecological status as well as their functions and services.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
» All small, endorheic seepages and depressions with a High Ecological Importance: 50m buffers from the outer edge of the freshwater resource features.		
» All larger interconnected wetland features with Very Ecological Importance: 100m buffers from the outer edge of the freshwater resource features.		
<ul> <li>All freshwater features with their buffer areas have been classified as either Very High- or High sensitive and should be regarded as "No-Go" areas apart from the following activities and infrastructure which may be allowed (although restricted to an absolute minimum footprint):         <ul> <li>only activities relating to the route access and cabling:</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
<ul> <li>* the use/upgrade of existing roads and watercourse crossings are the preferred options;</li> <li>* Where no suitable existing roads and watercourse crossings exist, the</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>construction of new access roads and watercourse crossings can be allowed, however this should be deemed as a last resort.</li> <li>* All underground cabling should be laid</li> </ul>		
either within access roads or next to access roads (as close as possible).		
Infrastructure to avoid avifauna Very High Sensitivity areas, linear infrastructure (including roads) permitted.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
The footprint within avifauna Medium Sensitivity areas should be minimised and avoided wherever possible.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
The minimum footprint areas of infrastructure should be used wherever possible.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
No placement of infrastructure (except roads) within 200m of key habitat features specifically including tree clumps, buildings, dams/wetlands, and rivers/streams.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Avoid all high agricultural production land and other actively cultivated areas. Where avoidance is not feasible, stakeholder engagement should occur to compensate affected landowners	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
<ul> <li>A 500m no development buffer should be implemented on either side of the N17, R35 and R39.</li> </ul>	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
<ul> <li>» A 200m no development buffer should be implemented on either side of the secondary routes that run through the development area.</li> <li>» A 500m no development buffer must be implemented around the identified farm werfs.</li> </ul>		
A 50m no-go development buffer is implemented around all burial ground sites including Observations 001, 005, 006, 008, 012 and 013. A Management Plan for the ongoing conservation of these burials is developed prior to construction, along with a Guide on how to identify marked and unmarked burials and how to proceed should previously unidentified burials be uncovered during the construction process.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
The historic farm werf cluster as defined in the Heritage Impact Assessment must not be impacted by the development.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
A 500m no development buffer must be implemented around the identified farm werfs.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase

	*	•			respond EIA report		the	mitigation	measures	and
Monitoring	*	measure	es in the	e EIA repo	rt through r	evie	w of th	the objective ne facility des ent of constru	ign by the Pr	

## **OBJECTIVE 2: Protection of avifauna**

Project component/s	» Power lines
Potential Impact	<ul> <li>» Disturbance of birds (e.g. destruction of habitat).</li> <li>» Displacement of birds.</li> <li>» Collision with project components.</li> <li>» Traffic to and from site.</li> </ul>
Activity/risk source	<ul> <li>» Site preparation and earthworks.</li> <li>» Foundations or plant equipment installation.</li> <li>» Mobile construction equipment movement on site.</li> </ul>
Mitigation: Target/Objective	<ul> <li>To minimise footprints of habitat destruction.</li> <li>To minimise disturbance to resident and visitor avifaunal species.</li> </ul>

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The extent of clearing and disturbance to the vegetation must be kept to a minimum so that impact on avifauna and their habitats is restricted.	Contractor	Construction
Construction camps should be lit with as little light as practically possible, with the lights directed downwards where appropriate	Contractor	Construction
The movement of construction personnel should be restricted to the construction areas on the project site.	Contractor	Construction
No dogs or cats other than those of the landowners should be allowed on site.	Contractor	Construction
The appointed Environmental Officer must be trained to identify the potential Red Data species as well as the signs that indicate possible breeding by these species.	Contractor EO	Construction
The Environmental Officer must, during audits/site visits, make a concerted effort to look out for such breeding activities of SCCs (e.g. cranes, Secretarybird), and such efforts may include the training of construction staff (e.g. in Toolbox talks) to identify Red Data species, followed by regular questioning of staff as to the regular whereabouts on site of these species.	Contractor	Construction
If any avifaunal SCCs are confirmed to be breeding (e.g. if a nest site is found), construction activities within 500 m of the breeding site must cease, and an avifaunal specialist is to be contacted immediately for further assessment of the situation and instruction on how to proceed.	Contractor	Construction
Any holes dug should not be left open for extended periods of time to prevent entrapment by ground dwelling avifauna or their young and only be dug when required and filled in soon thereafter.	Contractor	Construction
Temporary fencing must be suitably constructed, e.g. if double layers of fencing are required for security purposes they should be	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
positioned at least 2 m apart to reduce the probability of entrapment by larger bodied species that may find themselves between the two fences.		
An operational monitoring programme for any novel overhead power lines must be implemented to locate potential collision fatalities.	Developer Specialist	Operation phase
If one or more avifaunal SCC carcasses are located and determined likely to have resulted from collisions with infrastructure in any sensitivity area over the lifespan of the facility the fatality is to be appropriately recorded and reported to an avifaunal specialist to determine the most appropriate action.	Developer Specialist	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» » »	No disturbance outside of designated work areas. Minimised clearing of existing/natural vegetation and habitats for avifauna. Limited impacts on avifaunal species (i.e. noted/recorded fatalities), especially those of conservation concern.
Monitoring and	»	Observation of vegetation clearing activities by the EO throughout construction phase.
Reporting	»	Supervision of all clearing and earthworks by the EO.

## **APPENDIX 1: METHOD STATEMENTS**

To be prepared by the contractor prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements are **not required** to be submitted to the CA.

## APPENDIX 2: CV OF THE EAP



Email: joanne@savannahsa.com Tel: +27 (11) 656 3237

## **CURRICULUM VITAE OF JO-ANNE THOMAS**

Profession:	Environmental Management and Compliance Consultant; Environmental Assessment
	Practitioner
Specialisation:	Environmental Management; Strategic environmental advice; Environmental compliance
	advice & monitoring; Environmental Impact Assessments; Policy, strategy & guideline
	formulation; Project Management; General Ecology
Work experience:	Twenty four (24) years in the environmental field

#### VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Provide technical input for projects in the environmental management field, specialising in Strategic Environmental Advice, Environmental Impact Assessment studies, environmental auditing and monitoring, environmental permitting, public participation, Environmental Management Plans and Programmes, environmental policy, strategy and guideline formulation, and integrated environmental management. Key focus on integration of the specialist environmental studies and findings into larger engineering-based projects, strategic assessment, and providing practical and achievable environmental management solutions and mitigation measures. Responsibilities for environmental studies include project management (including client and authority liaison and management of specialist teams); review and manipulation of data; identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits; review of specialist studies; and the identification of mitigation measures. Compilation of the reports for environmental studies is in accordance with all relevant environmental legislation.

Undertaking of numerous environmental management studies has resulted in a good working knowledge of environmental legislation and policy requirements. Recent projects have been undertaken for both the public- and private-sector, including compliance advice and monitoring, electricity generation and transmission projects, various types of linear developments (such as National Road, local roads and power lines), waste management projects (landfills), mining rights and permits, policy, strategy and guideline development, as well as general environmental planning, development and management.

#### SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Project management for a range of projects
- Identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits through the review and manipulation of data and specialist studies
- Identification of practical and achievable mitigation and management measures and the development of appropriate management plans
- Compilation of environmental reports in accordance with relevant environmental legislative requirements
- External and peer review of environmental reports & compliance advice and monitoring
- Formulation of environmental policies, strategies and guidelines
- Strategic and regional assessments; pre-feasibility & site selection
- Public participation processes for a variety of projects
- Strategic environmental advice to a wide variety of clients both in the public and private sectors
- Working knowledge of environmental planning processes, policies, regulatory frameworks and legislation

#### EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

#### Degrees:

- B.Sc Earth Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1993)
- B.Sc Honours in Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1994)
- M.Sc in Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1996)

#### Short Courses:

- Environmental Impact Assessment, Potchefstroom University (1998)
- Environmental Law, Morgan University (2001)
- Environmental Legislation, IMBEWU (2017)
- Mining Legislation, Cameron Cross & Associates (2013)
- Environmental and Social Risk Management (ESRM), International Finance Corporation (2018)

#### Professional Society Affiliations:

- Registered EAP with the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA) (2019/726)
- Registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions as a Professional Natural Scientist: Environmental Scientist (400024/00)
- Registered with the International Associated for Impact Assessment South Africa (IAIAsa): 5601
- Member of the South African Wind Energy Association (SAWEA)

#### EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
January 2006 - Current:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Director
		Project manager
		Independent specialist environmental consultant,
		Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) and
		advisor.
1997 – 2005:	Bohlweki Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Senior Environmental Scientist at. Environmental
		Management and Project Management
January – July 1997:	Sutherland High School, Pretoria	Junior Science Teacher

#### **PROJECT EXPERIENCE**

Project experience includes large infrastructure projects, including electricity generation and transmission, wastewater treatment facilities, mining and prospecting activities, property development, and national roads, as well as strategy and guidelines development.

#### **RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: PHOTOVOLTAIC SOLAR ENERGY FACILITIES**

#### Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Christiana PV 2 SEF, North West	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
De Aar PV facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Everest SEF near Hennenman, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Graafwater PV SEF, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Grootkop SEF near Allanridge, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Hertzogville PV 2 SEF with 2 phases, Free State	SunCorp / Solar Reserve	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Karoshoek CPV facility on site 2 as part of the larger	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of		
Upington, Northern Cape		
Kgabalatsane SEF North-East for Brits, North West	Built Environment African	Project Manager & EAP
	Energy Services	
Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		
Lethabo Power Station PV Installation, Free State	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Majuba Power Station PV Installation, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Merapi PV SEF Phase 1 – 4 South-East of Excelsior,	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Free State		
Sannaspos Solar Park, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Ofir-Zx PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oryx SEF near Virginia, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Project Blue SEF North of Kleinsee, Northern Cape	WWK Development	Project Manager & EAP
S-Kol PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sonnenberg PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tutuka Power Station PV Installation, Mpumalanga	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Two PV sites within the Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Two PV sites within the Western & Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Upington PV SEF, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Vredendal PV facility, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Waterberg PV plant, Limpopo	Thupela Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Watershed Phase I & II SEF near Litchtenburg, North	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
West		
Alldays PV & CPV SEF Phase 1, Limpopo	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hyperion PV Solar Development 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6,	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
Vrede & Rondavel PV, Free State	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
	Energy Developments	

#### **Basic Assessments**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aberdeen PV SEF, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Christiana PV 1 SEF on Hartebeestpan Farm, North-	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
West		
Heuningspruit PV1 & PV 2 facilities near Koppies,	Sun Mechanics	Project Manager & EAP
Free State		
Kakamas PV Facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Kakamas II PV Facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Machadodorp 1 PV SEF, Mpumalanga	Solar To Benefit Africa	Project Manager & EAP
PV site within the Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
PV sites within 4 ACSA airports within South Africa,	Airports Company South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
National	(ACSA)	
RustMo1 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo2 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo3 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo4 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Sannaspos PV SEF Phase 2 near Bloemfontein, Free	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
State		
Solar Park Expansion within the Rooiwal Power	AFRKO Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Station, Gauteng		
Steynsrus SEF, Free State	SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
Sirius Solar PV Project Three and Sirius Solar PV	SOLA Future Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Project Four (BA in terms of REDZ regulations),		
Northern Cape		
Northam PV, Limpopo Province	Northam Platinum	Project Manager & EAP
Kolkies PV Suite (x 6 projects) and Sadawa PV Suite	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
(x 4 projects), Western Cape	Energy Developments	

#### **Screening Studies**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Allemans Fontein SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Amandel SEF near Thabazimbi, Limpopo	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Arola/Doornplaat SEF near Ventersdorp, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Bloemfontein Airport PV Installation, Free State	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Brakspruit SEF near Klerksorp, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Carolus Poort SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Damfontein SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Everest SEF near Welkom, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Gillmer SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Grootkop SEF near Allansridge, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Heuningspruit PV1 & PV 2 near Koppies, Free State	Cronimat	Project Manager & EAP
Kimberley Airport PV Installation, Northern Cape	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Kolonnade Mall Rooftop PV Installation in Tshwane,	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Gauteng		
Loskop SEF near Groblersdal, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Marble SEF near Marble Hall, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Morgenson PV1 SEF South-West of Windsorton,	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
OR Tambo Airport PV Installation, Gauteng	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Oryx SEF near Virginia, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Rhino SEF near Vaalwater, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Rustmo2 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Spitskop SEF near Northam, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Steynsrus PV, Free State	Suncorp	Project Manager & EAP
Tabor SEF near Polokwane, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
UpingtonAirport PV Installation, Northern Cape	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Valeria SEF near Hartebeestpoort Dam, North West	Solar to Benefit Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Watershed SEF near Lichtenburg, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Witkop SEF near Polokwane, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Woodmead Retail Park Rooftop PV Installation, Gauteng	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP

## Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of	Enel Green Power	Project Manager
the Adams Solar PV Project Two South of Hotazel,		P

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Northern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Kathu PV Facility,	REISA	Project Manager
Northern Cape		
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of	Enel Green Power	Project Manager
the Pulida PV Facility, Free State		
ECO for the construction of the RustMo1 SEF, North	Momentous Energy	Project Manager
West		
ECO for the construction of the Sishen SEF, Northern	Windfall 59 Properties	Project Manager
Саре		
ECO for the construction of the Upington Airport PV	Sublanary Trading	Project Manager
Facility, Northern Cape		
Quarterly compliance monitoring of compliance	REISA	Project Manager
with all environmental licenses for the operation		
activities at the Kathu PV facility, Northern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Konkoonsies II PV SEF	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Aggeneys PV SEF	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape		

## Compliance Advice and ESAP Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aggeneys Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Airies II PV Facility SW of Kenhardt, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kalahari SEF Phase II in Kathu, Northern Cape	Engie	Environmental Advisor
Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kenhardt PV Facility, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern	MedEnergy	Environmental Advisor
Саре		
Konkoonises II SEF near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Konkoonsies Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro	Environmental Advisor
Pixley ka Seme PV Park, South-East of De Aar,	African Clean Energy	Environmental Advisor
Northern Cape	Developments (ACED)	
RustMo1 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Environmental Advisor
Scuitdrift 1 SEF & Scuitdrift 2 SEF, Limpopo	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Sirius PV Plants, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
Upington Airport PV Power Project, Northern Cape	Sublunary Trading	Environmental Advisor
Upington SEF, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Environmental Advisor
Ofir-ZX PV SEF near Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx \$28 Energy	Environmental Advisor
Environmental Permitting for the Steynsrus PV1 & PV2	Cronimet Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
SEF's, Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Heuningspruit PV	Cronimet Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
SEF, Northern Cape		

## Due Diligence Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
5 PV SEF projects in Lephalale, Limpopo	iNca Energy	Environmental Advisor
Prieska PV Plant, Northern Cape	SunEdison Energy India	Environmental Advisor
Sirius Phase One PV Facility near Upington, Northern	Aurora Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
Саре		

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biodiversity Permit & WULA for the Aggeneys SEF	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
near Aggeneys, Northern Cape		
Biodiversity Permit for the Konkoonises II SEF near	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Pofadder, Northern Cape		
Biodiversity Permitting for the Lephalale SEF,	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Limpopo		
Environmental Permitting for the Kleinbegin PV SEF	MedEnergy	Project Manager & EAP
West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Upington SEF,	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Kathu PV Facility,	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Konkoonsies Solar	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Farm, Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Lephalale SEF,	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Limpopo		
Environmental Permitting for the Scuitdrift 1 SEF &	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Scuitdrift 2 SEF, Limpopo		
Environmental Permitting for the Sirius PV Plant,	Aurora Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Steynsrus PV1 & PV2	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
SEF's, Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Heuningspruit PV	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
SEF, Northern Cape		
Permits for the Kleinbegin and UAP PV Plants,	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
\$53 Application for Arriesfontein Solar Park Phase 1 –	Solar Reserve / SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
3 near Danielskuil, Northern Cape		
\$53 Application for Hertzogville PV1 & PV 2 SEFs, Free	Solar Reserve / SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
State		
\$53 Application for the Bloemfontein Airport PV	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
Facility, Free State		
\$53 Application for the Kimberley Airport PV Facility,	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
\$53 Application for the Project Blue SEF, Northern	WWK Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		
\$53 Application for the Upington Airport PV Facility,	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
Free State		
WULA for the Kalahari SEF Phase II in Kathu, Northern	Engie	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		

Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

## RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: CONCENTRATED SOLAR FACILITIES (CSP)

#### Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
llanga CSP 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 & 9 Facilities near Upington,	Emvelo Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
llanga CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	llangethu Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
llanga Tower 1 Facility near Upington, Northern	Emvelo Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		
Karoshoek CPVPD 1-4 facilities on site 2 as part of	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East		
of Upington, Northern Cape		
Karoshoek CSP facilities on sites 1.4; 4 & 5 as part of	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East		
of Upington, Northern Cape		
Karoshoek Linear Fresnel 1 Facility on site 1.1 as part	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development		
East of Upington, Northern Cape		

#### Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the !Khi CSP Facility,	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
Northern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Ilanga CSP 1 Facility	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager
near Upington, Northern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the folar Park, Northern	Kathu Solar	Project Manager
Саре		
ECO for the construction of the KaXu! CSP Facility,	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
Northern Cape		
Internal audit of compliance with the conditions of	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager
the IWUL issued to the Karoshoek Solar One CSP		
Facility, Northern Cape		

#### **Screening Studies**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Upington CSP (Tower) Plant near Kanoneiland,	iNca Energy and FRV	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		

## Compliance Advice and ESAP reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
llanga CSP Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	llangethu Energy	Environmental Advisor
llangalethu CSP 2, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Environmental Advisor
Kathu CSP Facility, Northern Cape	GDF Suez	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Solis I CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Environmental Advisor

#### Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting for the Ilanga CSP Facility	llangethu Energy	Project Manager & EAP
near Upington, Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Kathu CSP, Northern	GDF Suez	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		
WULA for the Solis I CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP

## RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: WIND ENERGY FACILITIES

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Sere WEF, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	EAP
Aberdeen WEF, Eastern Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Amakhala Emoyeni WEF, Eastern Cape	Windlab Developments	Project Manager & EAP
EXXARO West Coast WEF, Western Cape	EXXARO Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Goereesoe Wind Farm near Swellendam, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hartneest WEF, Western Cape	Juwi Renewable Energies	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield WEF, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	EAP
Kleinsee WEF, Northern Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Klipheuwel/Dassiesfontein WEF within the Overberg area, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Moorreesburg WEF, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Resources Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Project Blue WEF, Northern Cape	Windy World	Project Manager & EAP
Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Spitskop East WEF near Riebeeck East, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Resources Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Suurplaat WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Swellendam WEF, Western Cape	IE Swellendam	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Exxarro	Project Manager & EAP
West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP

#### Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

#### **Basic Assessments**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Emoyeni Wind Monitoring Masts, Eastern	Windlab Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		
Beaufort West Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield Community Wind Farm near Hopefield,	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Western Cape		
Koekenaap Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	EXXARO Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Koingnaas WEF, Northern Cape	Just Palm Tree Power	Project Manager & EAP
Laingsburg Area Wind Monitoring Masts, Western	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		
Overberg Area Wind Monitoring Masts, Western	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		
Oyster Bay Wind Monitoring Masts, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Systems	Project Manager & EAP
	Southern Africa (RES)	
Wind Garden & Fronteer WEFs, Eastern Cape	Wind Relc	Project Manager & EAP

#### **Screening Studies**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Albertinia WEF, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Koingnaas WEF, Northern Cape	Just Pal Tree Power	Project Manager & EAP
Napier Region WEF Developments, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Exxarro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Various WEFs within an identified area in the	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Overberg area, Western Cape		
Various WEFs within an identified area on the West	Investec Bank Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Coast, Western Cape		
Various WEFs within an identified area on the West	Eskom Holdings Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Coast, Western Cape		
Various WEFs within the Western Cape	Western Cape Department of	Project Manager & EAP
	Environmental Affairs and	
	Development Planning	
Velddrift WEF, Western Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Wind 1000 Project	Thabo Consulting on behalf of	Project Manager & EAP
	Eskom Holdings	
Wittekleibosch, Snylip & Doriskraal WEFs, Eastern	Exxarro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		

## Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the West Coast One	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager
WEF, Western Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Gouda WEF,	Blue Falcon	Project Manager
Western Cape		
EO for the Dassiesklip Wind Energy Facility, Western	Group 5	Project Manager
Саре		
Quarterly compliance monitoring of compliance	Blue Falcon	Project Manager
with all environmental licenses for the operation		
activities at the Gouda Wind Energy facility near		
Gouda, Western Cape		
Annual auditing of compliance with all	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager
environmental licenses for the operation activities at		
the West Coast One Wind Energy facility near		
Vredenburg, Western Cape		
External environmental and social audit for the	Cennergi	Project Manager
Amakhala Wind Farm, Eastern Cape		
External environmental and social audit for the	Cennergi	Project Manager
Tsitsikamma Wind Farm, Eastern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Excelsior Wind Farm	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape		
External compliance audit of the Dassiesklip Wind	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
Energy Facility, Western Cape		

#### Compliance Advice

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Phase 1 WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Dassiesfontein WEF within the Overberg area,	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Western Cape		
Excelsior Wind Farm, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy	Environmental Advisor
	Developments (ACED)	
Hopefield Community WEF, Western Cape	African Clean Energy	Environmental Advisor
	Developments (ACED)	

Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Environmental Advisor
Tiqua WEF, Western Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Environmental Advisor

#### **Due Diligence Reporting**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Witteberg WEF, Western Cape	EDPR Renewables	Environmental Advisor
IPD Vredenburg WEF within the Saldanha Bay area,	IL&FS Energy Development	Environmental Advisor
Western Cape	Company	

#### Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biodiversity Permitting for the Power Line between	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
the Tsitikamma Community WEF & the Diep River		
Substation, Eastern Cape		
Biodiversity Permitting for the West Coast One WEF,	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager & EAP
Western Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Excelsior WEF,	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Western Cape		
Plant Permits & WULA for the Tsitsikamma	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Community WEF, Eastern Cape		
S24G and WULA for the Rectification for the	Hossam Soror	Project Manager & EAP
commencement of unlawful activities on Ruimsig AH		
in Honeydew, Gauteng		
S24G Application for the Rheboksfontein WEF,	Ormonde - Theo Basson	Project Manager & EAP
Western Cape		
\$53 Application & WULA for Suurplaat and Gemini	Engie	Project Manager & EAP
WEFs, Northern Cape		
\$53 Application for the Hopefield Community Wind	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Farm near Hopefield, Western Cape		
\$53 Application for the Project Blue WEF, Northern	WWK Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		
\$53 for the Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	RES	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern	African Clean Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Саре	Developments (ACED)	

#### **CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (COAL)**

#### Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Mutsho Power Station near Makhado, Limpopo	Mutsho Consortium	Project Manager & EAP
Coal-fired Power Station near Ogies, Mpumalanga	Ruukki SA	Project Manager & EAP
Thabametsi IPP Coal-fired Power Station, near	Axia	Project Manager & EAP
Lephalale, Limpopo		
Transalloys Coal-fired Power Station, Mpumalanga	Transalloys	Project Manager & EAP
Tshivasho IPP Coal-fired Power Station (with WML),	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
near Lephalale, Limpopo		
Umbani Coal-fired Power Station, near Kriel,	ISS Global Mining	Project Manager & EAP
Mpumalanga		

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Waterberg IPP Coal-Fired Power Station near	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Lephalale, Limpopo		

#### **Basic Assessments**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Coal Stockyard on Medupi Ash Dump Site, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Biomass Co-Firing Demonstration Facility at Arnot	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Power Station East of Middleburg, Mpumlanaga		

#### **Screening Studies**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Baseload Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Coal-Fired Power Plant near Delmas, Mpumalanga	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Makhado Power Station, Limpopo	Mutsho Consortium, Limpopo	Project Manager & EAP

#### Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the Camden Power Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager

#### **Compliance Advice**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Thabametsi IPP Coal-fired Power Station, near	Axia	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale, Limpopo		

#### Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Permit application for the Thabametsi Bulk Water	Axia	Project Manager & EAP
Pipeline, near Lephalale, Limpopo		
\$53 & WULA for the Waterberg IPP Coal-Fired Power	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Station near Lephalale, Limpopo		
S53 Application for the Tshivasho Coal-fired Power	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Station near Lephalale, Limpopo		

#### CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (GAS)

#### Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ankerlig OCGT to CCGT Conversion project &400 kV	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
transmission power line between Ankerlig and the		
Omega Substation, Western Cape		
Gourikwa OCGT to CCGT Conversion project &	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
400kV transmission power line between Gourikwa &		
Proteus Substation, Western Cape		
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Station, KwaZulu-Natal		
Richards Bay Gas to Power Plant, KwaZulu-Natal	Richards Bay Gas Power 2	Project Manager & EAP
Decommissioning & Recommissioning of 3 Gas	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Turbine Units at Acacia Power Station & 1 Gas		
Turbine Unit at Port Rex Power Station to the existing		

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ankerlig Power Station in Atlantis Industria, Western		
Саре		
320MW gas-to-power station in Richards Bay, KwaZulu-Natal	Phinda Power Projects	Project Manager & EAP

#### **Screening Studies**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Fatal Flaw Analysis for 3 area identified for the	Globeleq Advisors Limited	Project Manager & EAP
establishment of a 500MW CCGT Power Station		
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Station, KwaZulu-Natal		

## GRID INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

#### Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aggeneis-Oranjemond Transmission Line &	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Substation Upgrade, Northern Cape		
Ankerlig-Omega Transmission Power Lines, Western	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		
Karoshoek Grid Integration project as part of the	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of		
Upington, Northern Cape		
Koeberg-Omega Transmission Power Lines,, Western	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		
Koeberg-Stikland Transmission Power Lines, Western	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		
Kyalami Strengthening Project, Gauteng	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Mokopane Integration Project, Limpopo	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Saldanha Bay Strengthening Project, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Steelpoort Integration Project, Limpopo	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Transmission Lines from the Koeberg-2 Nuclear	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Power Station site, Western Cape		
Tshwane Strengthening Project, Phase 1, Gauteng	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Main Transmission Substation (MTS) associated with	Wind Relic	Project Manager & EAP
the Choje Wind Farm cluster, Eastern Cape		

#### **Basic Assessments**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Dassenberg-Koeberg Power Line Deviation from the	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Koeberg to the Ankerlig Power Station, Western		
Саре		
Golden Valley II WEF Power Line & Substation near	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Cookhouse, Eastern Cape		
Golden Valley WEF Power Line near Cookhouse,	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Eastern Cape		
Karoshoek Grid Integration project as part of the	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of		
Upington, Northern Cape		

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Konkoonsies II PV SEF Power Line to the Paulputs	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Substation near Pofadder, Northern Cape		
Perdekraal West WEF Powerline to the Eskom Kappa	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Substation, Westnern Cape		
Rheboksfontein WEF Powerline to the Aurora	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Substation, Western Cape		
Soetwater Switching Station near Sutherland,	African Clean Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape	Developments (ACED)	
Solis Power I Power Line & Switchyard Station near	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP
Upington, Northern Cape		
Stormwater Canal System for the Ilanga CSP near	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager & EAP
Upington, Northern Cape		
Tsitsikamma Community WEF Powerline to the Diep	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
River Substation, Eastern Cape		
Two 132kV Chickadee Lines to the new Zonnebloem	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Switching Station, Mpumalanga		
Electrical Grid Infrastructure for the Kolkies and	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
Sadawa PV clusters, Western Cape	Energy Developments	
Sadawa Collector substation, Western Cape	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
	Energy Developments	
Electrical Grid Infrastructure for the Vrede and	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
Rondavel PV facilities, Free State	Energy Developments	

#### Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the Ferrum-Mookodi	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf	Project Manager
Transmission Line, Northern Cape and North West	of Eskom	
EO for the construction of the Gamma-Kappa	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf	Project Manager
Section A Transmission Line, Western Cape	of Eskom	
EO for the construction of the Gamma-Kappa	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf	Project Manager
Section B Transmission Line, Western Cape	of Eskom	
EO for the construction of the Hydra IPP Integration	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf	Project Manager
project, Northern Cape	of Eskom	
EO for the construction of the Kappa-Sterrekus	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf	Project Manager
Section C Transmission Line, Western Cape	of Eskom	
EO for the construction of the Namaqualand	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf	Project Manager
Strengthening project in Port Nolloth, Western Cape	of Eskom	
ECO for the construction of the Neptune Substation	Eskom	Project Manager
Soil Erosion Mitigation Project, Eastern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Ilanga-Gordonia	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager
132kV power line, Northern Cape		

## Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting and WULA for the	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Rockdale B Substation & Loop in Power Lines,		
Environmental Permitting and WULA for the	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Steelpoort Integration project, Limpopo		
Environmental Permitting for Solis CSP near Upington,	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		

#### MINING SECTOR PROJECTS

#### Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Elitheni Coal Mine near Indwe, Eastern Cape	Elitheni Coal	Project Manager & EAP
Groot Letaba River Development Project Borrow Pits	liso	Project Manager & EAP
Grootegeluk Coal Mine for coal transportation	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
infrastructure between the mine and Medupi Power		
Station (EMPr amendment) , Limpopo		
Waterberg Coal Mine (EMPr amendment), Limpopo	Seskoko Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Aluminium Plant WML & AEL, Gauteng	GfE-MIR Alloys & Minerals	Project Manager & EAP

#### **Basic Assessments**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Rare Earth Separation Plant in Vredendal, Western	Rareco	Project Manager & EAP
Саре		
Decommissioning and Demolition of Kilns 5 & 6 at	PPC	Project Manager & EAP
the Slurry Plant, Kwa-Zulu Natal		

#### Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the Duhva Mine Water	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager
Recovery Project, Mpumalanga		
External compliance audit of Palesa Coal Mine's	HCI Coal	Project Manager
Integrated Water Use License (IWUL), near		
KwaMhlanga, Mpumalanga		
External compliance audit of Palesa Coal Mine's	HCI Coal	Project Manager
Waste Management License (WML) and EMP, near		
KwaMhlanga, Mpumalanga		
External compliance audit of Mbali Coal Mine's	HCI Coal	Project Manager
Integrated Water Use License (IWUL), near Ogies,		
Mpumalanga		
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands		
(TNS) Mining Operations (Brand se Baai), Western		
Саре		
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands		
(TNS) Mineral Separation Plant (MSP), Western Cape		
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands		
(TNS) Smelter Operations (Saldanha), Western Cape		
Compliance Auditing of the Waste Management	PetroSA	Project Manager
Licence for the PetroSA Landfill Site at the GTL		
Refinery, Western Cape		

#### Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Waste Licence Application for the Rare Earth	Rareco	Project Manager & EAP
Separation Plant in Vredendal, Western Cape		69

WULA for the Expansion of the Landfill site at Exxaro's	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Namakwa Sands Mineral Separation Plant, Western		
Cape		
S24G & WML for an Aluminium Plant, Gauteng	GfE-MIR Alloys & Minerals	Project Manager & EAP

## INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (BRIDGES, PIPELINES, ROADS, WATER RESOURCES, STORAGE, ETC)

#### Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Bridge across the Ngotwane River, on the border of South Africa and Botswana	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Chemical Storage Tanks, Metallurgical Plant Upgrade & Backfill Plant upgrade at South Deep Gold Mine, near Westornaria, Gauteng	Goldfields	Project Manager & EAP
Expansion of the existing Welgedacht Water Care Works, Gauteng	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP
Golden Valley WEF Access Road near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Great Fish River Wind Farm Access Roads and Watercourse Crossings near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
llanga CSP Facility Watercourse Crossings near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar one	Project Manager & EAP
Modification of the existing Hartebeestfontein Water Care Works, Gautng	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP
N10 Road Realignment for the Ilanga CSP Facility, East of Upington, Northern Cape	SANRAL	Project Manager & EAP
Nxuba (Bedford) Wind Farm Watercourse Crossings near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Pollution Control Dams at the Medupi Power Station Ash Dump & Coal Stockyard, Limpopo	Eskom	Project Manager & EAP
Qoboshane borrow pits (EMPr only), Eastern Cape	Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma Community WEF Watercourse Crossings, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Clayville Central Steam Plant, Gauteng	Bellmall Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Msenge Emoyeni Wind Farm Watercourse Crossings and Roads, Eastern Cape	Windlab	Project Manager & EAP

#### **Basic Assessments**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Harmony Gold WWTW at Doornkop Mine, Gauteng	Harmony Doornkop Plant	Project Manager & EAP
Ofir-ZX Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility,	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
near Keimoes, Northern Cape		
Qoboshane bridge & access roads, Eastern Cape	Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Relocation of the Assay Laboratory near	Sibanye Gold	Project Manager & EAP
Carletonville, Gauteng		
Richards Bay Harbour Staging Area, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
S-Kol Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility,	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
East of Keimoes, Northern Cape		
Sonnenberg Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Facility, West Keimoes, Northern Cape		

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme,	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Free State		
Masetjaba Water Reservoir, Pump Station and Bulk	Naidu Consulting Engineers	Project Manager & EAP
Supply Pipeline near Nigel, Gauteng		
Access Road for the Dwarsug Wind Farm, Northern	South Africa Mainsteam	Project Manager & EAP
Cape Province	Renewable Power	

#### **Screening Studies**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Roodepoort Open Space Optimisation Programme (OSOP) Precinct, Gauteng	TIMAC Engineering Projects	Project Manager & EAP
Vegetable Oil Plant and Associated Pipeline, Kwa- Zulu Natal	Wilmar Oils and Fats Africa	Project Manager & EAP

#### Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of	Department of Water and	Project Manager
the Olifants River Water Resources Development	Sanitation	Auditor
Project (ORWRDP) Phase 2A: De Hoop Dam, R555		
realignment and housing infrastructure		
ECO for the Rehabilitation of the Blaaupan & Storm	Airports Company of South	Project Manager
Water Channel, Gauteng	Africa (ACSA)	
Due Diligence reporting for the Better Fuel Pyrolysis	Better Fuels	Project Manager
Facility, Gauteng		
ECO for the Construction of the Water Pipeline from	Transnet	Project Manager
Kendal Power Station to Kendal Pump Station,		
Mpumalanga		
ECO for the Replacement of Low-Level Bridge,	South African National	Project Manager
Demolition and Removal of Artificial Pong, and	Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)	
Reinforcement the Banks of the Crocodile River at		
the Construction at Walter Sisulu National Botanical		
Gardens, Gauteng Province		
External Compliance Audit of the Air Emission	PetroSA	Project Manager
Licence (AEL) for a depot in Bloemfontein, Free		
State Province and in Tzaneen, Mpumalanga		
Province		

#### Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
WULA for the Izubulo Private Nature Reserve,	Kjell Bismeyer, Jann Bader,	Project Manager & EAP
Limpopo	Laurence Saad	
WULA for the Masodini Private Game Lode, Limpopo	Masodini Private Game Lodge	Environmental Advisor
WULA for the Ezulwini Private Nature Reserve,	Ezulwini Investments	Project Manager & EAP
Limpopo		
WULA for the Masodini Private Game Lode, Limpopo	Masodini Private Game Lodge	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the N10 Realignment at the Ilanga SEF,	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
WULA for the Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Generation Scheme, Free State		

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
S24G and WULA for the llegal construction of	Sorror Language Services	Project Manager & EAP
structures within a watercourse on EFF 24 Ruimsig		
Agricultural Holdings, Gauteng		

#### HOUSING AND URBAN PROJECTS

#### **Basic Assessments**

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Postmasburg Housing Development, Northern Cape	Transnet	Project Manager & EAP

## Compliance Advice and reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Kampi ya Thude at the Olifants West Game Reserve,	Nick Elliot	Environmental Advisor
Limpopo		
External Compliance Audit of WUL for the	Johannesburg Country Club	Project Manager
Johannesburg Country Club, Gauteng		

#### Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Due Diligence Audit for the Due Diligence Audit	Delta BEC (on behalf of	Project Manager
Report, Gauteng	Johannesburg Development	
	Agency (JDA))	

#### ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT TOOLS

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Development of the 3rd Edition Environmental	Gauteng Department of	Project Manager & EAP
Implementation Plan (EIP)	Agriculture and Rural	
	Development (GDARD)	
Development of Provincial Guidelines on 4x4 routes,	Western Cape Department of	EAP
Western Cape	Environmental Affairs and	
	Development Planning	
Compilation of Construction and Operation EMP for	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
the Braamhoek Transmission Integration Project,		
Kwazulu-Natal		
Compilation of EMP for the Wholesale Trade of	Munaca Technologies	Project Manager & EAP
Petroleum Products, Gauteng		
Operational Environmental Management	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Programme (OEMP) for Medupi Power Station,		
Limpopo		
Operational Environmental Management	Dube TradePort Corporation	Project Manager & EAP
Programme (OEMP) for the Dube TradePort Site		
Wide Precinct		
Operational Environmental Management	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Programme (OEMP) for the Kusile Power Station,		
Mpumalanga		
Review of Basic Assessment Process for the	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Wittekleibosch Wind Monitoring Mast, Eastern Cape		
Revision of the EMPr for the Sirius Solar PV	Aurora Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
State of the Environment (SoE) for Emalahleni Local	Simo Consulting on behalf of	Project Manager & EAP
Municipality, Mpumalanga	Emalahleni Local Municipality	
Aspects and Impacts Register for Salberg Concrete	Salberg Concrete Products	EAP
Products operations		
First State of Waste Report for South Africa	Golder on behalf of the	Project Manager & EAP
	Department of Environmental	
	Affairs	
Responsibilities Matrix and Gap Analysis for the	Building Energy	Project Manager
Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme,		
Free State Province		
Responsibilities Matrix and Gap Analysis for the	Building Energy	Project Manager
Roggeveld Wind Farm, Northern & Western Cape		
Provinces		

#### PROJECTS OUTSIDE OF SOUTH AFRICA

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Advisory Services for the Zizabona Transmission	PHD Capital	Advisor
Project, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Botswana & Namibia		
EIA for the Semonkong WEF, Lesotho	MOSCET	Project Manager & EAP
EMP for the Kuvaninga Energia Gas Fired Power	ADC (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Project, Mozambique		
Environmental Screening Report for the SEF near	Building Energy	EAP
Thabana Morena, Lesotho		
EPBs for the Kawambwa, Mansa, Mwense and	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Nchelenge SEFs in Luapula Province, Zambia		
ESG Due Diligence for the Hilton Garden Inn	Vatange Capital	Project Manager
Development in Windhoek, Namibia		
Mandahill Mall Rooftop PV SEF EPB, Lusaka, Zambia	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Monthly ECO for the PV Power Plant for the Mocuba	Scatec	Project Manager
Power Station		

## APPENDIX 3: DFFE SCREENING TOOL REPORT

## SCREENING REPORT FOR AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION AS REQUIRED BY THE 2014 EIA REGULATIONS – PROPOSED SITE ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY

.....

EIA Reference number: TBD

Project name: Ummbila Emoyeni Solar Energy Facility
Project title: Ummbila Emoyeni Solar Energy Facility
Date screening report generated: 12/05/2022 13:51:40
Applicant: Emoyeni Renewable Energy (Pty) Ltd
Compiler: Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd
Compiler signature:

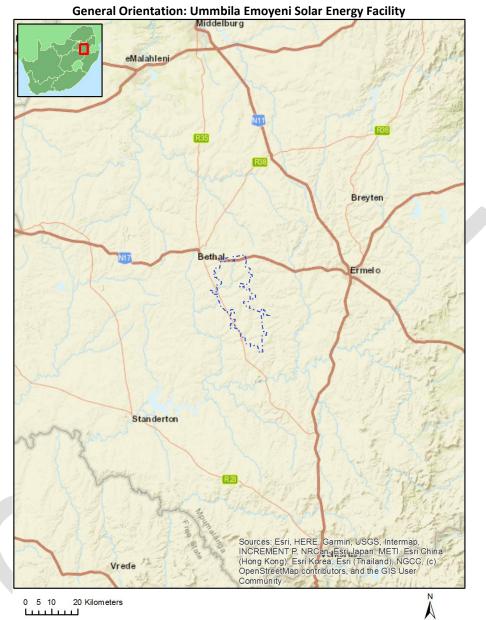
Application Category: Utilities Infrastructure | Electricity | Generation | Renewable | Solar | PV

## Table of Contents

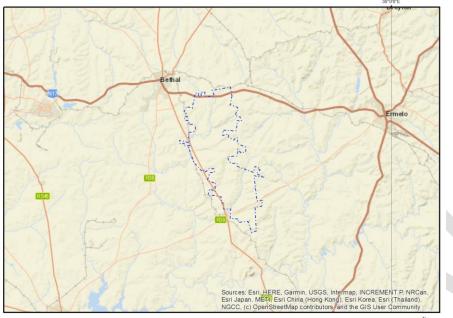
Proposed Project Location	3
Orientation map 1: General location	3
Map of proposed site and relevant area(s)	4
Cadastral details of the proposed site	4
Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area	10
Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application	.10
Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes	.10
Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions	. 10
Map indicating proposed development footprint within applicable development incentive, restriction, exclusion or prohibition zones	
Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity	.12
Specialist assessments identified	. 12
Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area.	. 14
MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY	.14
MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY	.15
MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY	.16
MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY	.17
MAP OF RELATIVE AVIAN THEME SENSITIVITY	. 18
MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION (SOLAR PV) THEME SENSITIVITY	.19
MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY	.20
MAP OF RELATIVE LANDSCAPE (SOLAR) THEME SENSITIVITY	.21
MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY	.22
MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY	.23
MAP OF RELATIVE RFI THEME SENSITIVITY	.24
MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY	.25

## **Proposed Project Location**

## Orientation map 1: General location



## Map of proposed site and relevant area(s)



0 5 10 20 Kilom

## Cadastral details of the proposed site

## Property details:

No	Farm Name	Farm/ Erf No	Portion	Latitude	Longitude	Property Type
1	SPRINGBOKFONTEIN	425	0	26°34'4.51S	29°40'25.01E	Farm
2	VAALBANK	456	0	26°41'19.21S	29°39'17.6E	Farm
3	BRAKFONTEIN SETTLEMENT	268	0	26°30'13.97S	29°39'1.92E	Farm
4	OSHOEK	454	0	26°36'52.84S	29°40'32.54E	Farm
5	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	0	26°38'30.67S	29°35'37.06E	Farm
6	KLIPKRAAL	469	0	26°42'18.67S	29°42'52.44E	Farm
7	NAUDESFONTEIN	261	0	26°28'28.25S	29°31'41.69E	Farm
8	RIETFONTEIN	420	0	26°31'55.89S	29°31'35.24E	Farm
9	MORGENZON	466	0	26°44'32.53S	29°35'44.46E	Farm
10	AMAJUBA	482	0	26°45'27.12S	29°43'35.38E	Farm
11	KLIPFONTEIN	422	0	26°35'50.07S	29°36'4.08E	Farm
12	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	0	26°32'58.95S	29°36'18.51E	Farm
13	EBENHEAZER	455	0	26°38'56.57S	29°39'17.4E	Farm
14	ROODEKRANS	457	0	26°41'27.59S	29°35'40.12E	Farm
15	DURABEL	548	0	26°34'17.12S	29°33'50.27E	Farm
16	RIETPAN	263	0	26°27'16.5S	29°35'25.66E	Farm
17	SUKKELAAR	421	0	26°34'47.76S	29°31'25.64E	Farm
18	HENDRIKSPAN	459	0	26°38'22.05S	29°32'52.43E	Farm
19	GELUKSPLAATS	264	0	26°29'51.68S	29°35'42.7E	Farm
20	BRAKFONTEIN	452	0	26°40'23S	29°42'48.62E	Farm
21	TWEEFONTEIN	467	0	26°44'28.81S	29°39'15.89E	Farm
22	VLAKFONTEIN -	484	0	26°46'56.99S	29°40'25.95E	Farm
23	ZEVENFONTEIN	468	0	26°43'25.32S	29°43'1.75E	Farm
24	NAUDESFONTEIN	261	21	26°29'7.08S	29°33'32.19E	Farm Portion
25	NAUDESFONTEIN	261	22	26°29'32.9S	29°31'13.57E	Farm Portion
26	GELUKSPLAATS	264	0	26°30'22.25S	29°34'23.29E	Farm Portion

Page 4 of 25

27	GELUKSPLAATS	264	2	26°28'42.51S	29°34'35.29E	Farm Portion
28	GELUKSPLAATS	264	9	26°31'0.2S	29°36'40.36E	Farm Portion
29	GELUKSPLAATS	264	13	26°28'56.37S	29°34'23.3E	Farm Portion
30	BRAKFONTEIN	268	1	26°29'11.77S	29°38'0.82E	Farm Portion
	SETTLEMENT	200	-	10 10 11	10 00 0.011	
31	BRAKFONTEIN	268	45	26°27'49.77S	29°37'38.93E	Farm Portion
	SETTLEMENT					
32	NAUDESFONTEIN	261	1	26°28'44.5S	29°33'15.16E	Farm Portion
33	RIETPAN	263	10	26°27'44.85S	29°35'51.07E	Farm Portion
34	RIETPAN	263	5	26°27'47.26S	29°36'49.42E	Farm Portion
35	GELUKSPLAATS	264	8	26°30'34.81S	29°35'48.76E	Farm Portion
36	GELUKSPLAATS	264	14	26°28'56.09S	29°35'13.34E	Farm Portion
37	GELUKSPLAATS	264	16	26°28'54.67S	29°35'43.65E	Farm Portion
38	RIETKUIL	57	11	26°42'48.14S	29°36'29.3E	Farm Portion
39	NAUDESFONTEIN	261	14	26°30'1.21S	29°33'1.95E	Farm Portion
40	NAUDESFONTEIN	261	71	26°28'57.385	29°33'44.29E	Farm Portion
41	GELUKSPLAATS	264	5	26°29'32.36S	29°36'32.77E	Farm Portion
42	RIETFONTEIN	420	12	26°30'46.46S	29°32'3.3E	Farm Portion
43	NAUDESFONTEIN	261	24	26°29'52.28S	29°32'6.39E	Farm Portion
44	NAUDESFONTEIN	261	69	26°28'56.54S	29°32'41.71E	Farm Portion
45	RIETPAN	263	2	26°27'38.48S	29°36'47.62E	Farm Portion
46	GELUKSPLAATS	264	18	26°28'38.74S	29°37'3.19E	Farm Portion
47	BRAKFONTEIN	268	25	26°28'6.45S	29°37'57.87E	Farm Portion
	SETTLEMENT					
48	BRAKFONTEIN	268	12	26°31'41.12S	29°38'40.65E	Farm Portion
	SETTLEMENT					
49	NAUDESFONTEIN	261	25	26°29'57.67S	29°31'35E	Farm Portion
50	NAUDESFONTEIN	261	70	26°28'57.93S	29°33'14.4E	Farm Portion
51	RIETPAN	263	11	26°27'21.56S	29°35'20.66E	Farm Portion
52	GELUKSPLAATS	264	6	26°31'35.1S	29°36'36.13E	Farm Portion
53	GELUKSPLAATS	264	3	26°28'28.37S	29°35'49.83E	Farm Portion
54	GELUKSPLAATS	264	15	26°28'55.57S	29°35'34.86E	Farm Portion
55	BRAKFONTEIN SETTLEMENT	268	10	26°31'20.55S	29°38'0.6E	Farm Portion
56	BRAKFONTEIN	268	35	26°30'10.96S	29°38'34.49E	Farm Portion
50	SETTLEMENT	208	35	20 30 10.903	29 38 34.49L	
57	NAUDESFONTEIN	261	15	26°29'5.71S	29°32'44.01E	Farm Portion
58	GELUKSPLAATS	264	4	26°28'23.7S	29°37'4.57E	Farm Portion
59	BRAKFONTEIN	268	8	26°30'47.12S	29°38'52.85E	Farm Portion
55	SETTLEMENT	200	Ũ	20 00 17.120	25 56 52.652	
60	BRAKFONTEIN	268	13	26°32'5.07S	29°39'31.77E	Farm Portion
	SETTLEMENT					
61	BRAKFONTEIN	268	24	26°27'22.95S	29°38'18.31E	Farm Portion
	SETTLEMENT					
62	GELUKSPLAATS	264	10	26°31'33.85S	29°35'40.69E	Farm Portion
63	GELUKSPLAATS	264	17	26°28'52.28S	29°36'19.91E	Farm Portion
64	BRAKFONTEIN	268	7	26°30'38.07S	29°38'14.25E	Farm Portion
	SETTLEMENT					
65	BRAKFONTEIN	268	11	26°31'21.86S	29°37'29.81E	Farm Portion
	SETTLEMENT					
66	SUKKELAAR	421	6	26°35'24.4S	29°31'5.57E	Farm Portion
67	SUKKELAAR	421	8	26°34'29.33S	29°31'54.11E	Farm Portion
68	SUKKELAAR	421	12	26°36'58.65S	29°32'43.4E	Farm Portion
69	SUKKELAAR	421	12	26°36'40.98S	29°32'58.69E	Farm Portion
70	SUKKELAAR	421	9	26°35'28.8S	29°32'26.43E	Farm Portion
71	SUKKELAAR	421	54	26°35'28.43S	29°32'14.04E	Farm Portion
72	SUKKELAAR	421	55	26°35'4.05S	29°32'3.58E	Farm Portion
73	KLIPFONTEIN	422	7	26°35'24.89S	29°38'9.22E	Farm Portion
74	KLIPFONTEIN	422	10	26°36'15.95S	29°37'39.49E	Farm Portion
75	KLIPFONTEIN	422	2	26°33'55.29S	29°34'25.37E	Farm Portion

76	KLIPFONTEIN	422	11	26°36'50.89S	29°37'53.13E	Farm Portion
77	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	20	26°33'47S	29°36'52.99E	Farm Portion
78	BRAKFONTEIN	268	9	26°31'10.44S	29°38'44.86E	Farm Portion
	SETTLEMENT					
79	RIETFONTEIN	420	2	26°33'11.75S	29°31'21.92E	Farm Portion
80	RIETFONTEIN	420	8	26°33'17.93S	29°33'19.13E	Farm Portion
81	SUKKELAAR	421	22	26°34'42.86S	29°30'46.33E	Farm Portion
82	SUKKELAAR	421	37	26°36'43.21S	29°33'9.93E	Farm Portion
83	SUKKELAAR	421	49	26°37'1.72S	29°33'4.67E	Farm Portion
84	RIETFONTEIN	420	11	26°30'39.26S	29°33'5.51E	Farm Portion
85	RIETFONTEIN	420	13	26°30'41.78S	29°30'32.56E	Farm Portion
86	SUKKELAAR	421	25	26°34'58.91S	29°31'29.77E	Farm Portion
87	SUKKELAAR	421	14	26°36'40.12S	29°32'0.3E	Farm Portion
88	SUKKELAAR	421	37	26°37'2.88S	29°33'4.16E	Farm Portion
89	SUKKELAAR	421	9	26°35'34.9S	29°32'1.45E	Farm Portion
90	SUKKELAAR	421	57	26°34'35.6S	29°31'49.97E	Farm Portion
91	KLIPFONTEIN	422	14	26°35'2.08S	29°35'49.9E	Farm Portion
92	GELUKSPLAATS	264	12	26°29'29.66S	29°34'46.92E	Farm Portion
93	GELUKSPLAATS	264	11	26°31'22.36S	29°34'28.68E	Farm Portion
95 94	BRAKFONTEIN	264	28	26°28'40.71S	29°38'9.41E	Farm Portion
54	SETTLEMENT	200	20	20 20 40.715	25 50 9.41L	runn rortion
95	BRAKFONTEIN	268	34	26°29'30.46S	29°37'59.97E	Farm Portion
93	SETTLEMENT	208	54	20 29 30.403	29 37 39.97L	
96	BRAKFONTEIN	268	5	26°29'52.86S	29°37'53.54E	Farm Portion
50	SETTLEMENT	200	5	20 29 52.805	23 37 33.34L	
97	BRAKFONTEIN	268	6	26°30'32.09S	29°37'40.2E	Farm Portion
51	SETTLEMENT	200	U	20 30 32.033	25 57 40.2L	
98	RIETFONTEIN	420	20	26°32'56.56S	29°32'11.66E	Farm Portion
99	RIETFONTEIN	420	32	26°31'59.22S	29°33'5.2E	Farm Portion
100	RIETFONTEIN	420	22		29°31'18.5E	Farm Portion
100	RIETFONTEIN	420	0	26°32'20.55S	29°29'37.04E	Farm Portion
101	SUKKELAAR	420	5	26°34'39.81S	29°30'5.45E	Farm Portion
102	SUKKELAAR	421	23	26°34'43.01S	29°31'27.69E	Farm Portion
103	SUKKELAAR	421	34	26°34'49.67S	29°33'25.94E	Farm Portion
104	SUKKELAAR	421	39	26°33'46.73S	29°32'5.32E	Farm Portion
105	SUKKELAAR	421	40	26°33'54.76S	29°33'3.46E	Farm Portion
100	SUKKELAAR	421	11	26°36'26.75S	29°32'24.67E	Farm Portion
107	SUKKELAAR	421	52	26°36'31.52S	29°32'46.78E	Farm Portion
108	SUKKELAAR	421	2	26°34'54.36S	29°31'57.57E	
						Farm Portion
110	KLIPFONTEIN	422	20	26°35'16.03S	29°36'35.27E 29°37'45.67E	Farm Portion
111	KLIPFONTEIN	422	4	26°36'23.055		Farm Portion
112	KLIPFONTEIN	422	0	26°37'11.82S	29°37'30.27E	Farm Portion
113	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	1	26°33'5.24S	29°34'36.67E	Farm Portion
114	SUKKELAAR	421	43	26°34'51.885	29°31'53.66E	Farm Portion
115	SUKKELAAR	421	45	26°34'31.735	29°31'56.39E	Farm Portion
116	SUKKELAAR	421	13	26°37'7.925	29°32'7.18E	Farm Portion
117	SUKKELAAR	421	15	26°36'8.635	29°31'33.32E	Farm Portion
118	SUKKELAAR	421	42	26°34'38.41S	29°32'35.57E	Farm Portion
119	SUKKELAAR	421	42	26°35'5.49S	29°32'2E	Farm Portion
120	KLIPFONTEIN	422	16	26°36'58.21S	29°35'55.58E	Farm Portion
121	KLIPFONTEIN	422	23	26°34'51.835	29°34'35.14E	Farm Portion
122	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	19	26°34'2.6S	29°36'10.5E	Farm Portion
123	OSHOEK	454	3	26°38'23.295	29°41'54.62E	Farm Portion
124	VAALBANK	456	2	26°40'40.32S	29°40'27.02E	Farm Portion
125	VAALBANK	456	4	26°41'42.4S	29°38'46.35E	Farm Portion
126	ROODEKRANS	457	8	26°41'2.98S	29°34'11.86E	Farm Portion
127	KLIPFONTEIN	422	17	26°34'38.67S	29°35'13.88E	Farm Portion
128	KLIPFONTEIN	422	21	26°35'40.01S	29°34'9.35E	Farm Portion
129	OSHOEK	454	4	26°35'40.83S	29°39'15.32E	Farm Portion
130	ROODEKRANS	457	0	26°42'43.69S	29°34'37.4E	Farm Portion

Page 6 of 25

131	ROODEKRANS	457	34	26°40'17.56S	29°35'6.32E	Farm Portion
132	ROODEKRANS	457	21	26°40'15.23S	29°35'18.67E	Farm Portion
133	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	22	26°37'50.27S	29°34'17.2E	Farm Portion
133	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	29	26°38'18.47S	29°35'50.94E	Farm Portion
135	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	9	26°38'43.44S	29°37'39.08E	Farm Portion
135	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	19	26°37'32.33S	29°34'50E	Farm Portion
130	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	40	26°39'48.06S	29°35'6.61E	Farm Portion
137	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	24	26°32'29.77S	29°35'33.17E	Farm Portion
138	OSHOEK	425	13	26°35'15.12S	29°39'2.33E	Farm Portion
139	VAALBANK	454		26°40'9.59S	29°39'45.98E	
140	ROODEKRANS	450	1	26°40'9.593 26°40'17.73S	29°36'28.15E	Farm Portion
			29			Farm Portion
142	ROODEKRANS	457		26°42'11.45S	29°36'24.74E	Farm Portion
143	ROODEKRANS	457	30	26°42'6.05S	29°36'21.97E	Farm Portion
144	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	32	26°38'43.435	29°37'3.16E	Farm Portion
145	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	33	26°37'33.095	29°35'32E	Farm Portion
146	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	18	26°38'9.56S	29°35'24.26E	Farm Portion
147	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	25	26°38'52.64S	29°35'2.52E	Farm Portion
148	RIETFONTEIN	420	15	26°32'17.47S	29°31'57.86E	Farm Portion
149	SUKKELAAR	421	7	26°35'26.99S	29°33'4.21E	Farm Portion
150	SUKKELAAR	421	10	26°36'0.2S	29°32'44.12E	Farm Portion
151	SUKKELAAR	421	53	26°36'6.71S	29°32'33.2E	Farm Portion
152	SUKKELAAR	421	56	26°34'48.8S	29°31'56.81E	Farm Portion
153	SUKKELAAR	421	1	26°34'27.7S	29°31'21.4E	Farm Portion
154	KLIPFONTEIN	422	8	26°35'39.4S	29°36'34.75E	Farm Portion
155	KLIPFONTEIN	422	12	26°37'5.2S	29°36'32.14E	Farm Portion
156	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	10	26°34'24.98S	29°37'43.46E	Farm Portion
157	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	15	26°32'21.3S	29°37'18.48E	Farm Portion
158	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	16	26°33'18.26S	29°38'3.73E	Farm Portion
159	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	25	26°33'47.79S	29°35'16.1E	Farm Portion
160	RIETFONTEIN	420	16	26°31'21.75S	29°31'47.56E	Farm Portion
161	RIETFONTEIN	420	27	26°32'21.95S	29°31'15.08E	Farm Portion
162	RIETFONTEIN	420	10	26°31'34.16S	29°32'58.91E	Farm Portion
163	RIETFONTEIN	420	18	26°31'46S	29°31'47.28E	Farm Portion
164	SUKKELAAR	421	38	26°36'4.66S	29°33'15.25E	Farm Portion
165	SUKKELAAR	421	50	26°36'45.86S	29°32'55.66E	Farm Portion
166	SUKKELAAR	421	10	26°36'7.66S	29°32'14.66E	Farm Portion
167	SUKKELAAR	421	2	26°34'13.99S	29°32'32.82E	Farm Portion
168	SUKKELAAR	421	4	26°35'38.65S	29°31'31.06E	Farm Portion
169	KLIPFONTEIN	422	9	26°36'16.04S	29°36'22.13E	Farm Portion
170	KLIPFONTEIN	422	19	26°35'1.93S	29°36'43.73E	Farm Portion
171	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	13	26°31'48.985	29°35'30.69E	Farm Portion
172	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	22	26°32'32.52S	29°34'24.09E	Farm Portion
173	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	17	26°34'28.4S	29°38'20.01E	Farm Portion
174	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	23	26°38'17.47S	29°33'39.8E	Farm Portion
175	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	49	26°37'48.89S	29°33'31.46E	Farm Portion
175	ROODEKRANS	457	24	26°41'34.46S	29°34'34.79E	Farm Portion
170	ROODEKRANS	457	25	26°42'13.81S	29°35'48.62E	Farm Portion
177	ROODEKRANS	457	25	26°42'2.94S	29°36'22.22E	Farm Portion
178	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	31	26°38'27.68S	29°36'23.19E	Farm Portion
179	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	36	26°38'11.23S	29°35'1.88E	Farm Portion
180	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	38	26°39'37.13S	29°35'3.13E	Farm Portion
181	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	3	26°38'11.89S	29°34'36.42E	Farm Portion
182	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	5 11	26°39'28.38S	29°36'58.83E	Farm Portion
183		458	41	26°38'29.2S	29°34'19.66E	
						Farm Portion
185	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	6	26°33'20.57S	29°35'51.56E	Farm Portion
186	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	8	26°33'30.96S	29°37'36.68E	Farm Portion
187	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	14	26°32'31.285	29°36'42.36E	Farm Portion
188	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	4	26°32'24.66S	29°36'4.51E	Farm Portion
189	SPRINGBOKFONTEIN	425	4	26°34'26.935	29°39'3.01E	Farm Portion
190	SPRINGBOKFONTEIN	425	9	26°32'55.45S	29°38'44.41E	Farm Portion

Page 7 of 25

191	BRAKFONTEIN	452	2	26°40'41.88S	29°41'40.65E	Farm Portion
192	OSHOEK	454	21	26°37'27.1S	29°38'39.72E	Farm Portion
192	OSHOEK	454	1	26°36'31.55	29°39'7.13E	Farm Portion
194	VAALBANK	456	18	26°42'41.335	29°39'17.84E	Farm Portion
195	VAALBANK	456	15	26°42'3.71S	29°38'17.3E	Farm Portion
196	ROODEKRANS	457	26	26°42'54.33S	29°36'40.07E	Farm Portion
190	ROODEKRANS	457	22	26°41'7.04S	29°36'37.14E	Farm Portion
198	ROODEKRANS	457	23	26°40'48.38S	29°35'58.31E	Farm Portion
198	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	0	26°32'5.42S	29°34'29.56E	Farm Portion
200	OSHOEK	454	18	26°38'10.02S	29°41'12.92E	Farm Portion
200	OSHOEK	454	6	26°37'45.85S	29°39'41.05E	Farm Portion
201	EBENHEAZER	455	1	26°39'22.42S	29°38'31.26E	Farm Portion
202	VAALBANK	456	8	26°41'43.22S	29°38'29.59E	Farm Portion
203	VAALBANK	456	8 11	26°40'15.98S	29°38'19.02E	Farm Portion
204		457	7	26°41'0.22S	29°34'52.35E	
203	ROODEKRANS		18			Farm Portion
	ROODEKRANS	457	-	26°42'24.885	29°36'14.94E	Farm Portion
207	ROODEKRANS	457	31	26°41'37.02S	29°36'2.24E	Farm Portion
208	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	27 5	26°37'30.54S	29°35'51.57E	Farm Portion
209	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	5	26°37'51.07S	29°37'36.47E	Farm Portion
210	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	26	26°38'40.565	29°35'49.83E	Farm Portion
211	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	0	26°37'49.14S	29°38'13.84E	Farm Portion
212	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	48	26°38'13.885	29°33'45.69E	Farm Portion
213	TWEEFONTEIN	467	5	26°45'1.335	29°40'52.08E	Farm Portion
214	TWEEFONTEIN	467	6	26°43'16.91S	29°39'25.86E	Farm Portion
215	AMAJUBA	482	1	26°44'44.12S	29°41'39.81E	Farm Portion
216	AMAJUBA	482	2	26°45'27.97S	29°41'52.52E	Farm Portion
217	KLIPKRAAL	469	4	26°42'35.56S	29°42'18.91E	Farm Portion
218	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	5	26°33'34.495	29°34'23.36E	Farm Portion
219	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	12	26°31'39.11S	29°34'20.94E	Farm Portion
220	BRAKFONTEIN	452	4	26°39'22.43S	29°42'21.52E	Farm Portion
221	OSHOEK	454	7	26°37'37.77S	29°40'27.45E	Farm Portion
222	OSHOEK	454	17	26°36'13S	29°39'39.43E	Farm Portion
223	EBENHEAZER	455	0	26°38'25.6S	29°38'56.67E	Farm Portion
224	VAALBANK	456	12	26°40'59.44S	29°37'49.14E	Farm Portion
225	VAALBANK	456	17	26°42'35.27S	29°40'46.23E	Farm Portion
226	VAALBANK	456	19	26°42'6.86S	29°40'39.98E	Farm Portion
227	VAALBANK	456	5	26°41'39.63S	29°39'23.64E	Farm Portion
228	VAALBANK	456	7	26°42'25.88S	29°40'8.14E	Farm Portion
229	ROODEKRANS	457	28	26°42'25.42S	29°36'29.24E	Farm Portion
230	ROODEKRANS	457	18	26°42'18.95S	29°36'33.54E	Farm Portion
231	ROODEKRANS	457	6	26°41'44.43S	29°35'27.89E	Farm Portion
232	ROODEKRANS	457	32	26°41'8.74S	29°35'41.33E	Farm Portion
233	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	8	26°38'8.31S	29°37'8.93E	Farm Portion
234	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	2	26°39'46.55S	29°36'36.44E	Farm Portion
235	HENDRIKSPAN	459	17	26°37'19.08S	29°33'14.41E	Farm Portion
236	MORGENZON	466	3	26°43'48.25S	29°37'25.64E	Farm Portion
237	MORGENZON	466	7	26°43'13.34S	29°37'5.37E	Farm Portion
238	TWEEFONTEIN	467	7	26°44'17.94S	29°39'15.01E	Farm Portion
239	ZEVENFONTEIN	468	2	26°43'19.23S	29°41'15.41E	Farm Portion
240	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	14	26°39'32.96S	29°35'53.11E	Farm Portion
241	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	16	26°37'40.59S	29°36'19.96E	Farm Portion
242	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	28	26°37'56S	29°35'51.44E	Farm Portion
			13	26°39'15.08S	29°36'2.42E	Farm Portion
243	GOEDEGEDACHT	458				
243 244	GOEDEGEDACHT GOEDEGEDACHT	458 458	44	26°39'26.22S	29°34'29.03E	Farm Portion
-				26°39'26.22S 26°39'24.71S	29°34'29.03E 29°34'0.8E	Farm Portion Farm Portion
244	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	44			
244 245	GOEDEGEDACHT GOEDEGEDACHT	458 458	44 1	26°39'24.71S	29°34'0.8E	Farm Portion
244 245 246	GOEDEGEDACHT GOEDEGEDACHT GOEDEGEDACHT	458 458 458	44 1 4	26°39'24.71S 26°37'59.67S	29°34'0.8E 29°33'32.32E	Farm Portion Farm Portion
244 245 246 247	GOEDEGEDACHT GOEDEGEDACHT GOEDEGEDACHT KLIPKRAAL	458 458 458 469	44 1 4 3	26°39'24.71S 26°37'59.67S 26°42'5.44S	29°34'0.8E 29°33'32.32E 29°42'25.36E	Farm Portion Farm Portion Farm Portion

Page 8 of 25

251	TWEEFONTEIN	467	2	26°45'19.67S	29°39'47.8E	Farm Portion
251	TWEEFONTEIN	467	1	26°43'55.72S	29°40'26.65E	Farm Portion
252	TWEEFONTEIN	467	8	26°43'8.01S	29°40'25.78E	Farm Portion
253	KLIPKRAAL	469	6	26°42'26.65S	29°41'29.98E	Farm Portion
255	KLIPKRAAL	469	8	26°42'32.85S	29°41'29:98E	Farm Portion
255	KLIFKKAAL	547	8 11	26°42'40.65S	29°36'36.87E	Farm Portion
250	DURABEL	548	0	26°34'17.12S	29°33'50.27E	Farm Portion
258	KLIPKRAAL	469	1	26°42'20.75S	29°42'24.72E	Farm Portion
258	KLIPKRAAL	469	5	26°42'9.75S	29°41'47.94E	
259	RIETFONTEIN	489	23	26°31'13.99S	29°31'10.84E	Farm Portion Farm Portion
260	RIETFONTEIN	420	9	26°32'30.21S	29°33'11.21E	Farm Portion
262	RIETFONTEIN	420	19	26°31'7.09S	29°33'23.96E	Farm Portion
263	RIETFONTEIN	420	19	26°31'39.67S	29°30'32.08E	
263	RIETFONTEIN	420	24	26°31'20.58S	29°30'53.07E	Farm Portion Farm Portion
264	SUKKELAAR	420	24 21	26°34'21.785	29°30'50.44E	
		421	36			Farm Portion
266	SUKKELAAR	-		26°35'24.37S	29°33'30.94E	Farm Portion
267	SUKKELAAR	421	35	26°35'6.95S	29°32'36.36E 29°32'43.5E	Farm Portion
268	SUKKELAAR	421	51	26°36'24.685		Farm Portion
269	SUKKELAAR	421	11	26°36'22.265	29°32'52.22E	Farm Portion
270	SUKKELAAR	421	1	26°34'21.635	29°31'43.22E	Farm Portion
271	SUKKELAAR	421	58	26°34'26.65	29°31'43.78E	Farm Portion
272	KLIPFONTEIN	422	18	26°35'22.84S	29°33'49.72E	Farm Portion
273	KLIPFONTEIN	422	22	26°36'2.025	29°34'14.51E	Farm Portion
274	KLIPFONTEIN	422	5	26°34'39.455	29°36'49.12E	Farm Portion
275	KLIPFONTEIN	422	6	26°35'18.42S	29°37'31.15E	Farm Portion
276	KLIPFONTEIN	422	3	26°36'51.16S	29°34'56.35E	Farm Portion
277	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	2	26°32'24.085	29°38'2.2E	Farm Portion
278	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	7	26°33'16.75	29°36'50.56E	Farm Portion
279	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	11	26°34'8.81S	29°36'58.28E	Farm Portion
280	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	23	26°32'1.83S	29°35'24.89E	Farm Portion
281	OSHOEK	454	20	26°37'31.44S	29°39'8.45E	Farm Portion
282	VAALBANK	456	13	26°42'22.12S	29°40'2.7E	Farm Portion
283	ROODEKRANS	457	4	26°42'37.32S	29°36'59.48E	Farm Portion
284	ROODEKRANS	457	33	26°40'55.93S	29°35'31.97E	Farm Portion
285	ROODEKRANS	457	23	26°40'57.15S	29°35'30.54E	Farm Portion
286	KLIPFONTEIN	422	13	26°36'20.975	29°34'43.89E	Farm Portion
287	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	9	26°34'0.55S	29°37'47.36E	Farm Portion
288	BEKKERSPRUIT	423	3	26°33'34.65S	29°36'52.26E	Farm Portion
289	OSHOEK	454	12	26°35'30.34S	29°40'5.42E	Farm Portion
290	EBENHEAZER	455	3	26°39'20.07S	29°40'19.11E	Farm Portion
291	EBENHEAZER	455	2	26°38'42.91S	29°40'29.85E	Farm Portion
292	VAALBANK	456	16	26°42'40.86S	29°38'7.48E	Farm Portion
293	VAALBANK	456	3	26°41'30.64S	29°40'33.04E	Farm Portion
294	VAALBANK	456	14	26°41'2.43S	29°38'48.28E	Farm Portion
295	ROODEKRANS	457	27	26°42'42.6S	29°36'35.69E	Farm Portion
296	ROODEKRANS	457	4	26°42'37.32S	29°36'59.48E	Farm Portion
297	ROODEKRANS	457	6	26°41'31.94S	29°36'10.15E	Farm Portion
298	ROODEKRANS	457	21	26°40'24.92S	29°34'55.77E	Farm Portion
299	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	21	26°37'25.75S	29°34'29.08E	Farm Portion
300	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	17	26°39'10.26S	29°37'30.05E	Farm Portion
301	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	39	26°39'27.8S	29°35'0.52E	Farm Portion
302	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	35	26°37'33.52S	29°35'8.06E	Farm Portion
303	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	21	26°38'9.96S	29°34'2.22E	Farm Portion
304	HENDRIKSPAN	459	15	26°37'57.66S	29°33'5.24E	Farm Portion
305	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	12	26°39'0.54S	29°36'5.25E	Farm Portion
306	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	15	26°37'22.17S	29°34'4.65E	Farm Portion
307	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	37	26°39'19.68S	29°34'59.69E	Farm Portion
308	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	34	26°37'31.86S	29°35'22.04E	Farm Portion
309	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	10	26°39'6.53S	29°36'57.58E	Farm Portion
310	GOEDEGEDACHT	458	4	26°37'17.27S	29°33'36.2E	Farm Portion

Page 9 of 25

311	TWEEFONTEIN	467	10	26°43'48.16S	29°39'23.92E	Farm Portion
312	TWEEFONTEIN	467	3	26°45'21.44S	29°38'51.87E	Farm Portion
313	TWEEFONTEIN	467	9	26°45'3.9S	29°37'58.12E	Farm Portion
314	ZEVENFONTEIN	468	3	26°44'5.22S	29°41'17.91E	Farm Portion
315	TWEEFONTEIN	467	4	26°45'10.04S	29°40'27.7E	Farm Portion
316	KLIPKRAAL	469	7	26°42'27.05S	29°41'12.41E	Farm Portion

Development footprint<sup>1</sup> vertices: No development footprint(s) specified.

# Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area

No	EIA Reference No	Classification	Status of application	Distance from proposed area (km)
1	14/12/16/3/3/2/754	Solar PV	Approved	25
2	14/12/16/3/3/2/754	Solar PV	Approved	25

# Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application

No intersections with EMF areas found.

# Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes

The following sections contain a summary of any development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions that apply to the proposed development site as well as the most environmental sensitive features on the site based on the site sensitivity screening results for the application classification that was selected. The application classification selected for this report is: Utilities Infrastructure | Electricity | Generation | Renewable | Solar | PV.

# Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions

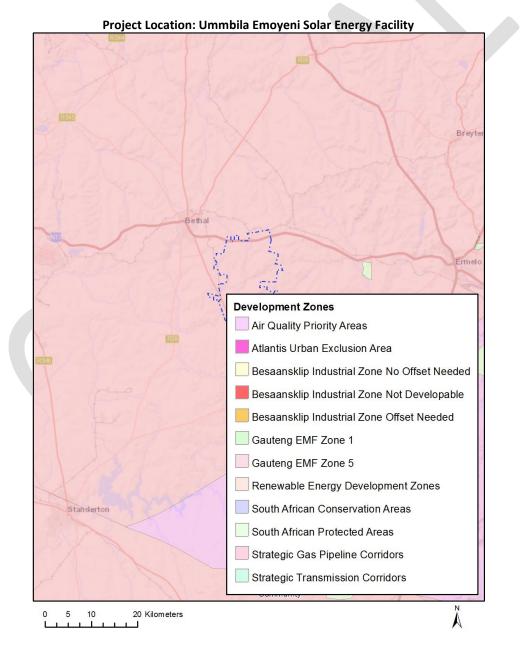
The following development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions and their implications that apply to this site are indicated below.

Incenti	Implication
ve,	
restrict	
ion or	
prohibi	
tion	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> "development footprint", means the area within the site on which the development will take place and incudes all ancillary developments for example roads, power lines, boundary walls, paving etc. which require vegetation clearance or which will be disturbed and for which the application has been submitted.

Air Quality- Highveld Priority Area	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/DevelopmentZones/HIGH VELD_PRIORITY_AREA_AQMP.pdf
Strategic Gas Pipeline Corridors -Phase 8: Rompco Pipeline Corridor	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/DevelopmentZones/Com bined_GAS.pdf

Map indicating proposed development footprint within applicable development incentive, restriction, exclusion or prohibition zones



Page 11 of 25

# Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity

The following summary of the development site environmental sensitivities is identified. Only the highest environmental sensitivity is indicated. The footprint environmental sensitivities for the proposed development footprint as identified, are indicative only and must be verified on site by a suitably qualified person before the specialist assessments identified below can be confirmed.

Theme	Very High	High	Medium	Low
	sensitivity	sensitivity	sensitivity	sensitivity
Agriculture Theme		Х		
Animal Species Theme		Х		
Aquatic Biodiversity Theme	Х			
Archaeological and Cultural				Х
Heritage Theme				
Avian Theme				Х
Civil Aviation (Solar PV)				Х
Theme				
Defence Theme				X
Landscape (Solar) Theme	Х			
Paleontology Theme	Х			
Plant Species Theme			Х	
RFI Theme			Х	
Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme	Х			

# Specialist assessments identified

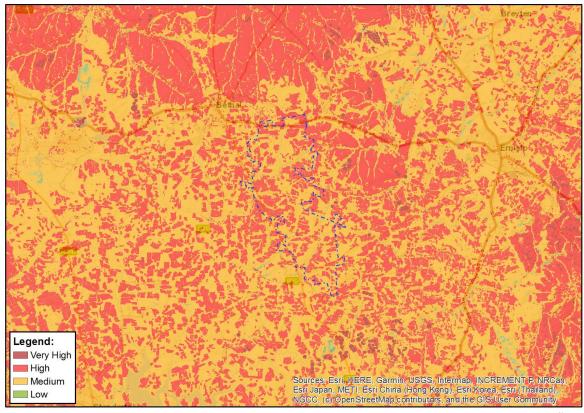
Based on the selected classification, and the environmental sensitivities of the proposed development footprint, the following list of specialist assessments have been identified for inclusion in the assessment report. It is the responsibility of the EAP to confirm this list and to motivate in the assessment report, the reason for not including any of the identified specialist study including the provision of photographic evidence of the site situation.

N	Special	Assessment Protocol
ο	ist	
	assess	
	ment	
1	Agricult ural Impact Assessm ent	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols /Gazetted WindAndSolar Agriculture Assessment Protocols.pdf
2	Landsca pe/Visu al Impact Assessm ent	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols /Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
3	Archaeo logical and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessm ent	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols /Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf

4	Palaeon	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols
	tology	/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf
	Impact	/ Gazetted_General_hequirement_Assessment_Hotocols.pdf
	Assessm	
_	ent	
5	Terrestri al	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols
	Biodiver	/Gazetted_Terrestrial_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
	sity	
	Impact	
	Assessm	
6	ent	
6	Aquatic Biodiver	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols
	sity	/Gazetted Aquatic Biodiversity Assessment Protocols.pdf
	Impact	
	Assessm	
	ent	
7	Civil	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols
	Aviation Assessm	/Gazetted_Civil_Aviation_Installations_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
	ent	
8	Defense	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols
	Assessm	/Gazetted Defence Installations Assessment Protocols.pdf
	ent	
9	RFI	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols
	Assessm ent	/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf
1	Geotech	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols
0	nical	/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf
	Assessm	Voluetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf
	ent	
1 1	Socio- Economi	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols
	C	/Gazetted General Requirement Assessment Protocols.pdf
	Assessm	
	ent	
1	Plant	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols
2	Species	/Gazetted Plant Species Assessment Protocols.pdf
	Assessm ent	
1	Animal	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols
3	Species	/Gazetted Animal Species Assessment Protocols.pdf
	Assessm	<u>/ Guzetteu / Ammar_Species_Assessment_Frotocols.pur</u>
	ent	

# Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area.

The following section represents the results of the screening for environmental sensitivity of the proposed site for relevant environmental themes associated with the project classification. It is the duty of the EAP to ensure that the environmental themes provided by the screening tool are comprehensive and complete for the project. Refer to the disclaimer.



# MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY

0 5 10 20 Kilometers

Ă

Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	Х		

#### **Sensitivity Features:**

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Land capability;09. Moderate-High/10. Moderate-High
High	Annual Crop Cultivation / Planted Pastures Rotation;Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low- Moderate/08. Moderate
High	Annual Crop Cultivation / Planted Pastures Rotation;Land capability;09. Moderate-High/10. Moderate- High
High	Old Fields;Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate
High	Old Fields;Land capability;09. Moderate-High/10. Moderate-High
Low	Land capability;01. Very low/02. Very low/03. Low-Very low/04. Low-Very low/05. Low
Medium	Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate

# 

MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY

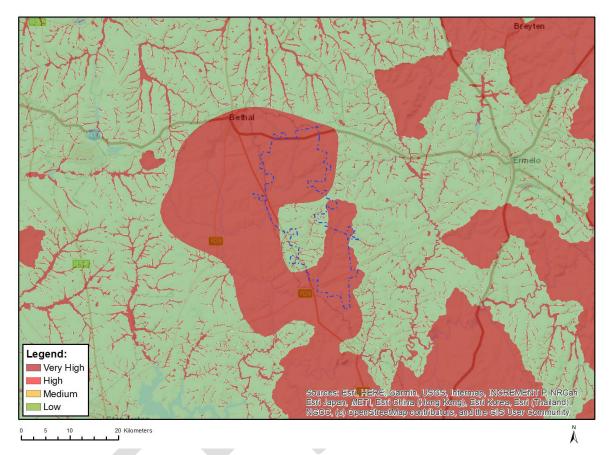
Where only a sensitive plant unique number or sensitive animal unique number is provided in the screening report and an assessment is required, the environmental assessment practitioner (EAP) or specialist is required to email SANBI at <u>eiadatarequests@sanbi.org.za</u> listing all sensitive species with their unique identifiers for which information is required. The name has been withheld as the species may be prone to illegal harvesting and must be protected. SANBI will release the actual species name after the details of the EAP or specialist have been documented.

Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

Sensitivity	Feature(s)		
High	Aves-Balearica regulorum		
High	Aves-Sagittarius serpentarius		
High	Aves-Geronticus calvus		
High	Aves-Mycteria ibis		
Medium	Aves-Tyto capensis		
Medium	Aves-Hydroprogne caspia		
Medium	Aves-Sagittarius serpentarius		
Medium	Aves-Geronticus calvus		
Medium	Aves-Eupodotis senegalensis		
Medium	Aves-Balearica regulorum		
Medium	Aves-Circus ranivorus		
Medium	Insecta-Lepidochrysops procera		
Medium	Mammalia-Crocidura maquassiensis		

Medium	Mammalia-Hydrictis maculicollis
Medium	Mammalia-Ourebia ourebi ourebi

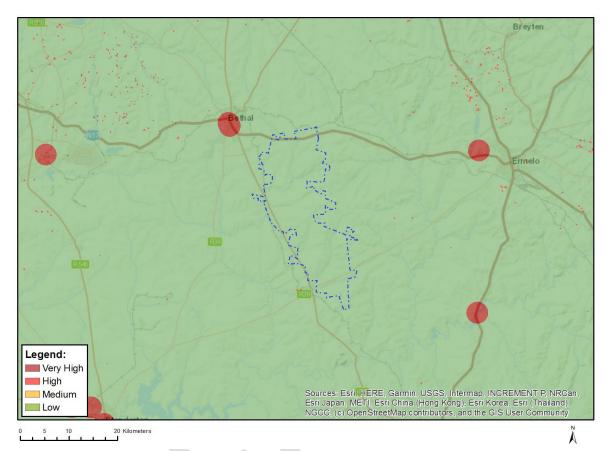
# MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
Х			

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity
Very High	Aquatic CBAs
Very High	Strategic water source area
Very High	Wetlands and Estuaries
Very High	Freshwater ecosystem priority area quinary catchments

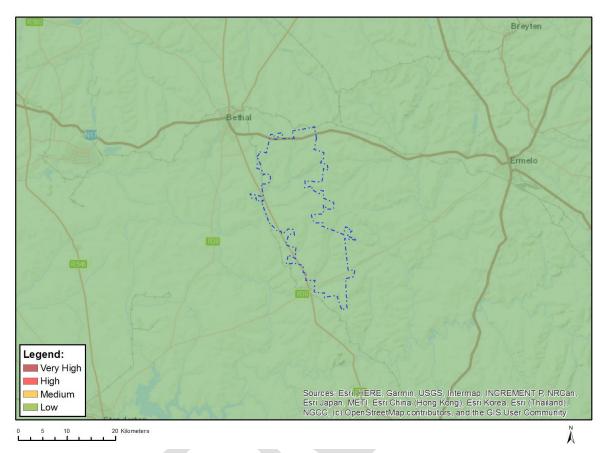
# MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			Х

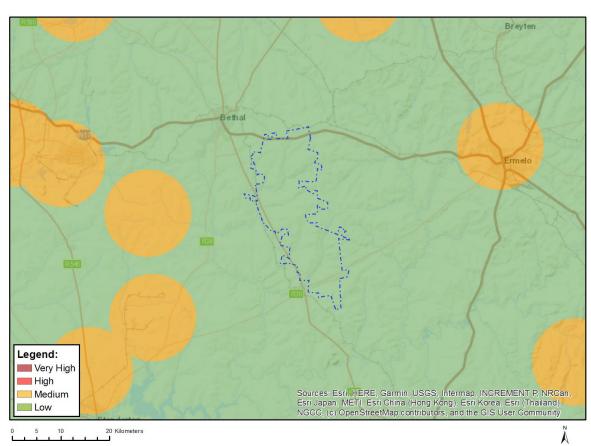
Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity

# MAP OF RELATIVE AVIAN THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			Х

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low Sensitivity

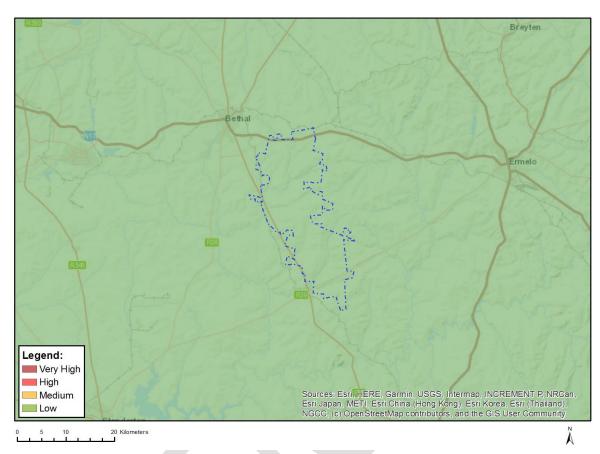


# MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION (SOLAR PV) THEME SENSITIVITY

Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			Х

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	No major or other types of civil aviation aerodromes

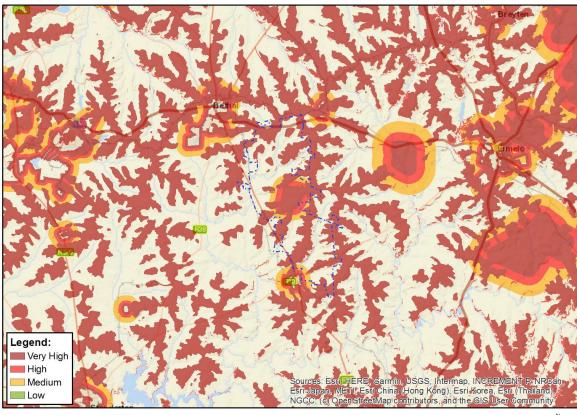
# MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			Х

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity

# MAP OF RELATIVE LANDSCAPE (SOLAR) THEME SENSITIVITY



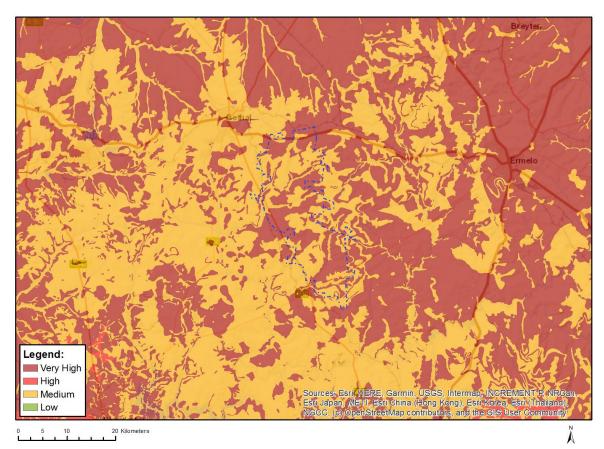
0 5 10 20 Kilometers

A

Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
х			

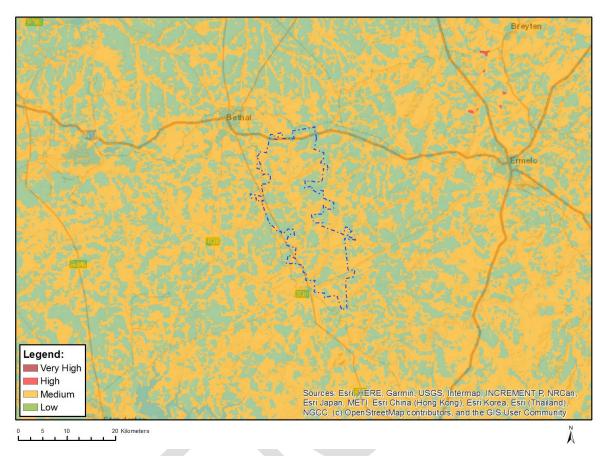
Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Between 500 and 1000 m of a town or village
High	Slope between 1:4 and 1:10
High	Between 1 and 2 km of a game farm
Low	Slope less than 1:10
Medium	Between a and 2 km of a town or village
Medium	Between 2 and 3 km of a game farm
Very High	Within 500 m of a town or village
Very High	Mountain tops and high ridges
Very High	Game farm
Very High	Within 1000 m of a game farm
Very High	Slope more than 1:4

## MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
Х			

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Medium	Features with a Medium paleontological sensitivity
Very High	Features with a Very High paleontological sensitivity



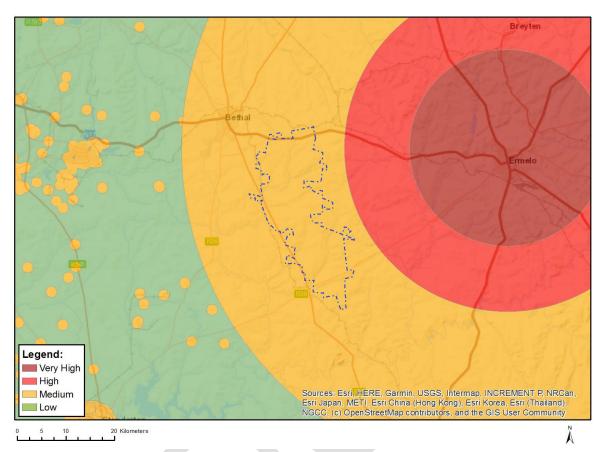
# MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY

Where only a sensitive plant unique number or sensitive animal unique number is provided in the screening report and an assessment is required, the environmental assessment practitioner (EAP) or specialist is required to email SANBI at <u>eiadatarequests@sanbi.org.za</u> listing all sensitive species with their unique identifiers for which information is required. The name has been withheld as the species may be prone to illegal harvesting and must be protected. SANBI will release the actual species name after the details of the EAP or specialist have been documented.

Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		х	

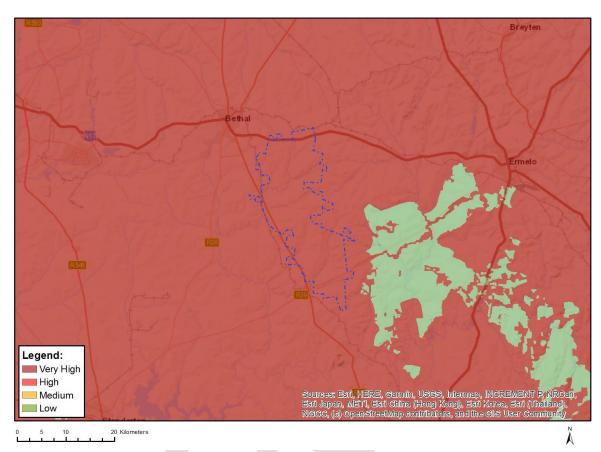
Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low Sensitivity
Medium	Sensitive species 1252
Medium	Aspidoglossum xanthosphaerum
Medium	Miraglossum davyi
Medium	Sensitive species 691
Medium	Pachycarpus suaveolens

# MAP OF RELATIVE RFI THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		Х	

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Medium	Within 1 km of a telecommunication facility
Medium	Within 5 km of a Sentech High Power Terrestrial Broadcasting Facility
Medium	Between 30 and 60 km from a Weather Radar installation and within the radar's line of sight



### MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY

Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Very High	Critical biodiveristy area 1
Very High	Critical biodiveristy area 2
Very High	Ecological support area: landscape corridor
Very High	Ecological support area: local corridor
Very High	FEPA Subcatchments
Very High	Protected Areas Expansion Strategy
Very High	Vulnerable ecosystem

### **APPENDIX 4: GRIEVANCE MECHANISM**

# **GRIEVANCE MECHANISM / PROCESS**

### 1. PURPOSE

This Grievance Mechanism has been developed to receive and facilitate the resolution of concerns and grievances regarding the project's environmental and social performance. The aim of the Grievance Mechanism is to ensure that grievances or concerns raised by stakeholders are addressed in a manner that:

- » Provides a predictable, accessible, transparent, and credible process to all parties, resulting in outcomes that are fair and equitable, accountable and efficient.
- » Promotes trust as an integral component of broader community relations activities.
- » Enables more systematic identification of emerging issues and trends, facilitating corrective action and pre-emptive engagement.

The aim of this Grievance Mechanism is to provide a process to address grievances in a manner that does not require a potentially costly and time-consuming legal process.

### 2. PROCEDURE FOR RECEIVING AND RESOLVING GRIEVANCES

The following proposed grievance procedures are to be complied with throughout the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project. These procedures should be updated as and when required to ensure that the Grievance Mechanism is relevant for the project and effective in providing the required processes.

- » Local landowners, communities and authorities must be informed in writing by the Developer of the grievance mechanism and the process by which grievances can be brought to the attention of the Developer through its designated representative. This must be undertaken with the commencement of the construction phase.
- » A company representative must be appointed as the contact person to which grievances can be directed. The name and contact details of the contact person must be provided to local landowners, communities and authorities when requested.
- Project related grievances relating to the construction, operation and or decommissioning phases must be addressed in writing to the contact person. The contact person should assist local landowners and/ or communities who may lack resources to submit/prepare written grievances, by recording grievances and completing written grievance notices where applicable, translating requests or concerns or by facilitating contact with relevant parties who can address the raised concerns. The following information should be obtained, as far as possible, regarding each written grievance, which may act as both acknowledgement of receipt as well as record of grievance received:
  - a. The name and contact details of the complainant;
  - b. The nature of the grievance;
  - c. Date raised, received, and for which the meeting was arranged;
  - d. Persons elected to attend the meeting (which will depend on the grievance); and
  - e. A clear statement that the grievance procedure is, in itself, not a legal process. Should such avenues be desired, they must be conducted in a separate process and do not form part of this grievance mechanism.

- The grievance must be registered with the contact person who, within 2 working days of receipt of the grievance, must contact the Complainant to discuss the grievance and, if required, agree on a suitable date and venue for a meeting in order to discuss the grievances raised. Unless otherwise agreed, the meeting should be held within 2 weeks of receipt of the grievance.
- The contact person must draft a letter to be sent to the Complainant acknowledging receipt of the grievance, the name and contact details of Complainant, the nature of the grievance, the date that the grievance was raised, and the date and venue for the meeting (once agreed and only if required).
- » A grievance register must be kept on site (in electronic format, so as to facilitate editing and updating), and shall be made available to all parties wishing to gain access thereto.
- » Prior to the meeting being held the contact person must contact the Complainant to discuss and agree on the parties who should attend the meeting, as well as a suitable venue. The people who will be required to attend the meeting will depend on the nature of the grievance. While the Complainant and or Developer are entitled to invite their legal representatives to attend the meeting/s, it should be made clear to all the parties involved in the process that the grievance mechanism process is not a legal process, and that if the Complainant invites legal representatives, the cost will be their responsibility. It is therefore recommended that the involvement of legal representatives be limited as far as possible, as a matter of last resort, and that this process be primarily aimed at stakeholder relationship management as opposed to an arbitration or litigation mechanism.
- » The meeting should be chaired by the Developer's representative appointed to address grievances. The Developer must supply and nominate a representative to capture minutes and record the meeting/s.
- » Draft copies of the minutes must be made available to the Complainant and the Developer within 5 working days of the meeting being held. Unless otherwise agreed, comments on the Draft Minutes must be forwarded to the company representative appointed to manage the grievance mechanism within 5 working days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- The meeting agenda must be primarily the discussion of the grievance, avoidance and mitigation measures available and proposed by all parties, as well as a clear indication of the future actions and responsibilities, in order to put into effect the proposed measures and interventions to successfully resolve the grievance.
- In the event of the grievance being resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned, the outcome must be recorded and signed off by the relevant parties. The record should provide details of the date of the meeting/s, the names of the people that attended the meeting/s, the outcome of the meeting/s, and where relevant, the measures identified to address the grievance, the party responsible for implementing the required measures, and the agreed upon timeframes for the measures to be implemented.
- » In the event of a dispute between the Complainant and the Developer regarding the grievance, the option of appointing an independent mediator to assist with resolving the issue should be discussed. The record of the meeting/s must note that a dispute has arisen and that the grievance has not been resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned.
- » In the event that the parties agree to appoint a mediator, the Developer will be required to identify three (3) mediators and forward the names and CVs to the Complainant within 2 weeks of the dispute being declared. The Complainant, in consultation with the Developer, must identify the preferred mediator and agree on a date for the next meeting. The cost of the mediator must be borne by the Developer. The Developer must supply and nominate a representative to capture minutes and record the meeting/s.

- » In the event of the grievance, with the assistance of the mediator, being resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned, the outcome must be recorded and signed off by the relevant parties, including the mediator. The record should provide details on the date of the meeting/s, the names of the people that attended the meeting/s, the outcome of the meeting/s, and where relevant, the measures identified to address the grievance, the party responsible for implementing the required measures, and the agreed upon timeframes for the measures to be implemented.
- In the event of the dispute not being resolved, the mediator must prepare a draft report that summaries the nature of the grievance and the dispute. The report should include a recommendation by the mediator on the proposed way forward with regard to the addressing the grievance.
- The draft report must be made available to the Complainant and the Developer for comment before being finalised and signed by all parties, which signature may not be unreasonably withheld by either party. Unless otherwise agreed, comments on the draft report must be forwarded to the company representative appointed to manage the grievance mechanism within 5 working days. The way forward will be informed by the recommendations of the mediator and the nature of the grievance.

A Complaint is closed out when no further action is required, or indeed possible. Closure status must be classified and captured following mediation or successful resolution in the Complaints Register as follows:

- » Resolved. Complaints where a resolution has been agreed and implemented and the Complainant has signed the Confirmation Form.
- » Unresolved. Complaints where it has not been possible to reach an agreed resolution despite mediation.
- » Abandoned. Complaints where the Complainant is not contactable after one month following receipt of a Complaint and efforts to trace his or her whereabouts have been unsuccessful.

The grievance mechanism does not replace the right of an individual, community, group or organization to take legal action should they so wish. In the event of the grievance not being resolved to the satisfaction of Complainant and or the Developer, either party may be entitled to legal action if an appropriate option, however, these grievance mechanisms aim to avoid such interactions by addressing the grievances within a short timeframe, and to mutual satisfaction, where possible.

# APPENDIX 5: ALIEN PLANT AND OPEN SPACE MANAGEMENT PLA

# ALIEN PLANT AND OPEN SPACE MANAGEMENT PLAN

### 1. PURPOSE

Invasive alien plant species pose the second largest threat to biodiversity after direct habitat destruction. The purpose of this Alien Plant and Open Space Management Plan is to provide a framework for the management of alien and invasive plant species during the construction and operation of the Ummbila Emoyeni EGI. The broad objectives of the plan include the following:

- » Ensure alien plants do not become dominant in parts of the site, or the whole site, through the control and management of alien and invasive species presence, dispersal and encroachment.
- » Develop and implement a monitoring and eradication programme for alien and invasive plant species.
- » Promote the natural re-establishment and planting of indigenous species in order to retard erosion and alien plant invasion.

This plan should be updated throughout the life-cycle of the project, as required in order to ensure that appropriate measures are in place to manage and control the establishment of alien and invasive plant species and to ensure compliance with relevant legislation. This plan should be implemented with specific focus on sensitive areas.

### 2. LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

### Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983)

In terms of the amendments to the regulations under the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983), all declared alien plant species must be effectively controlled. Landowners are legally responsible for the control of invasive alien plants on their properties. In terms of this Act alien invasive plant species are ascribed to one of the following categories:

- » Category 1: Prohibited and must be controlled.
- » Category 2 (commercially used plants): May be grown in demarcated areas provided that there is a permit and that steps are taken to prevent their spread.
- » Category 3 (ornamentally used plants): May no longer be planted. Existing plants may be retained as long as all reasonable steps are taken to prevent the spreading thereof, except within the flood line of watercourses and wetlands.

### National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No.10 of 2004)

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (NEM:BA) regulates all invasive organisms in South Africa, including a wide range of fauna and flora. Regulations have been published in Government Notices R.506, R.507, R.508 and R.509 of 2013 under NEM:BA. According to this Act and the regulations, any species designated under Section 70 cannot be propagated, grown, bought or sold without a permit. Below is an explanation of the three categories:

» **Category 1a:** Invasive species requiring compulsory control. Any specimens of Category 1a listed species need, by law, to be eradicated from the environment. No permits will be issued.

- » Category 1b: Invasive species requiring compulsory control as part of an invasive species control programme. Remove and destroy. These plants are deemed to have such a high invasive potential that infestations can qualify to be placed under a government sponsored invasive species management programme. No permits will be issued.
- Category 2: Invasive species regulated by area. A demarcation permit is required to import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift any plants listed as Category 2 plants. No permits will be issued for Category 2 plants to exist in riparian zones.
- » **Category 3:** Invasive species regulated by activity. An individual plant permit is required to undertake any of the following restricted activities (import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift) involving a Category 3 species. No permits will be issued for Category 3 plants to exist in riparian zones.

Plants listed under the categories above are detailed within the Alien and Invasive Species published in GNR1003 of 18 September 2020. The following guide is a useful starting point for the identification of alien species: Bromilow, C. 2010. Problem Plants and Alien Weeds of South Africa. Briza, Pretoria.

It is important to note that alien plant species that are regulated in terms of the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983) (CARA) as weeds and invader plants are exempted from NEM:BA. This implies that the provisions of the CARA in respect of listed weed and invader plants supersede those of NEM: BA.

### 3. ALIEN PLANT MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

### 3.1. Prevention and early eradication

A prevention strategy should be considered and established, including regular surveys and monitoring for invasive alien plants, effective rehabilitation of disturbed areas and prevention of unnecessary disturbance of natural areas.

Monitoring plans should be developed which are designed to identify Invasive Alien Plant Species already on site, as well as those that are introduced to the site by the construction activities. Keeping up to date on which weeds are an immediate threat to the site is important, but efforts should be planned to update this information on a regular basis. When additional Invasive Alien Plant Species are recorded on site, an immediate response of locating the site for future monitoring and either hand-pulling the weeds or an application of a suitable herbicide (where permissible only) should be planned. It is, however, better to monitor regularly and act swiftly than to allow invasive alien plants to become established on site.

# 3.2. Containment and control

If any alien invasive plants are found to become established on site, action plans for their control should be developed, depending on the size of the infestations, budgets, manpower considerations and time. Separate plans of control actions should be developed for each location and/or each species. Appropriate registered chemicals and other possible control agents should be considered in the action plans for each site/species. The uses of chemicals are not recommended for any wetland areas. Herbicides should be applied directly to the plant and not to the soil. The key is to ensure that no invasions get out of control. Effective containment and control will ensure that the least amount of energy and resources are required to maintain this status over the long-term. This will also be an indicator that natural systems are impacted to the smallest degree possible.

### 3.3. General Clearing and Guiding Principles

Alien species control programmes are long-term management projects and should consist of a clearing plan which includes follow up actions for rehabilitation of the cleared area. The lighter infested areas should be cleared first to prevent the build-up of seed banks. Pre-existing dense mature stands ideally should be left for last, as they probably won't increase in density or pose a greater threat than they are currently. Collective management and planning with neighbours may be required in the case of large woody invaders as seeds of alien species are easily dispersed across boundaries by wind or watercourses. All clearing actions should be monitored and documented to keep records of which areas are due for follow-up clearing.

### i. <u>Clearing Methods</u>

Different species require different clearing methods such as manual, chemical or biological methods or a combination of both. Care should however be taken that the clearing methods used do not encourage further invasion and that they are appropriate to the specific species of concern. As such, regardless of the methods used, disturbance to the soil should be kept to a minimum.

Fire should not be used for alien species control or vegetation management at the site. The best-practice clearing method for each species identified should be used.

### » Mechanical control

This entails damaging or removing the plant by physical action. Different techniques could be used, e.g. uprooting, felling, slashing, mowing, ringbarking or bark stripping. This control option is only really feasible in sparse infestations or on a small scale, and for controlling species that do not coppice after cutting. Species that tend to coppice, need to have the cut stumps or coppice growth treated with herbicides following the mechanical treatment. Mechanical control is labour intensive and therefore expensive, and could cause severe soil disturbance and erosion.

### » Chemical Control

Although it is usually preferable to use manual clearing methods where possible, such methods may create additional disturbance which stimulates alien plant invasion and may also be ineffective for many woody species which re-sprout. Where herbicides are to be used, the impact of the operation on the natural environment should be minimised by observing the following:

- \* Area contamination must be minimised by careful, accurate application with a minimum amount of herbicide to achieve good control.
- \* All care must be taken to prevent contamination of any water bodies. This includes due care in storage, application, cleaning equipment and disposal of containers, product and spray mixtures.
- \* Equipment should be washed where there is no danger of contaminating water sources and washings carefully disposed of at a suitable site.
- \* To avoid damage to indigenous or other desirable vegetation, products should be selected that will have the least effect on non-target vegetation.
- \* Coarse droplet nozzles should be fitted to avoid drift onto neighbouring vegetation.
- \* The appropriate health and safety procedures should also be followed regarding the storage, handling and disposal of herbicides.
- \* The use of chemicals is not recommended for wetland areas.

For all herbicide applications, the following Regulations and guidelines should be followed:

- \* Working for Water: Policy on the Use of Herbicides for the Control of Alien Vegetation.
- \* Pesticide Management Policy for South Africa published in terms of the Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act, 1947 (Act No. 36 of 1947) – GNR 1120 of 2010.
- \* South African Bureau of Standards, Standard SANS 10206 (2010).

According to Government Notice No. 13424 dated 26 July 1992, it is an offence to "acquire, dispose, sell or use an agricultural or stock remedy for a purpose or in a manner other than that specified on the label on a container thereof or on such a container".

Contractors using herbicides need to have a valid Pest Control Operators License (limited weeds controller) according to the Fertilizer, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act (Act No. 36 of 1947). This is regulated by the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.

### » Biological control

Biological weed control consists of the use of natural enemies to reduce the vigour or reproductive potential of an invasive alien plant. Biological control agents include insects, mites, and micro-organisms such as fungi or bacteria. They usually attack specific parts of the plant, either the reproductive organs directly (flower buds, flowers or fruit) or the seeds after they have dropped. The stress caused by the biological control agent may kill a plant outright or it might impact on the plant's reproductive capacity. In certain instances, the reproductive capacity is reduced to zero and the population is effectively sterilised. All of these outcomes will help to reduce the spread of the species.

To obtain biocontrol agents, provincial representatives of the Working for Water Programme or the Directorate: Land Use and Soil Management (LUSM), Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) can be contacted.

### 3.4. General management practices

The following general management practices should be encouraged or strived for:

- » Establish an on-going monitoring programme for the construction phase to detect and quantify any alien species that may become established.
- » Alien vegetation regrowth on areas disturbed by construction must be immediately controlled.
- » Care must be taken to avoid the introduction of alien invasive plant species to the site. Particular attention must be paid to imported material such as building sand or dirty earth-moving equipment. Stockpiles should be checked regularly and any weeds emerging from material stockpiles should be removed.
- » Cleared areas that have become invaded by alien species can be sprayed with appropriate herbicides provided that these herbicides break down on contact with the soil. Residual herbicides should not be used.
- The effectiveness of vegetation control varies seasonally and this is also likely to impact alien species. Control early in the wet season will allow species to re-grow, and follow-up control is likely to be required. It is tempting to leave control until late in the wet season to avoid follow-up control. However, this may allow alien species to set seed before control, and hence will not contribute towards reducing alien species abundance. Therefore, vegetation control should be aimed at the

middle of the wet season, with a follow-up event towards the end of the wet season. There are no exact dates that can be specified here as each season is unique and management must therefore respond according to the state and progression of the vegetation.

- Alien plant management is an iterative process and it may require repeated control efforts to significantly reduce the abundance of a species. This is often due to the presence of large and persistent seed banks. However, repeated control usually results in rapid decline once seed banks become depleted.
- » Some alien species are best individually pulled by hand. Regular vegetation control to reduce plant biomass within the site should be conducted. This should be timed so as to coincide with the critical growth phases of the most important alien species on site. This will significantly reduce the cost of alien plant management as this should contribute towards the control of the dominant alien species and additional targeted control will be required only for a limited number of species.
- » No alien species should be cultivated on-site. If vegetation is required for aesthetic purposes, then non-invasive, water-wise locally-occurring species should be used.
- During operation, surveys for alien species should be conducted regularly. It is recommended that this be undertaken every 6 months for the first two years after construction and annually thereafter. All alien plants identified should be cleared using appropriate means.

### 3.5. Monitoring

In order to assess the impact of clearing activities, rehabilitation efforts, follow-ups and monitoring must be undertaken. This section provides a description of a possible monitoring programme that will provide an assessment of the magnitude of alien plant invasion on site, as well as an assessment of the efficacy of the management programme.

In general, the following principles apply for monitoring:

- » Photographic records must be kept of areas to be cleared prior to work starting and at regular intervals during initial clearing activities. Similarly, photographic records should be kept of the area from immediately before and after follow-up clearing activities. Rehabilitation processes must also be recorded.
- » Simple records must be kept of daily operations, e.g. area/location cleared, labour units and, if ever used, the amount of herbicide used.
- » It is important that, if monitoring results in detection of invasive alien plants, that this leads to immediate action.

The following monitoring should be implemented to ensure management of alien invasive plant species.

### Construction Phase

Monitoring Action	Indicator	Timeframe
Document alien species present at	List of alien plant species	Preconstruction
the site		Monthly during Summer and Autumn
		(Middle November to end of March)
		3 Monthly during Winter and Spring
Document alien plant distribution	Alien plant distribution map within	3 Monthly
	priority areas	
Document & record alien plant	Record of clearing activities	3 Monthly
control measures implemented		

### **Operation Phase**

Monitoring Action	Indicator	Timeframe
Document alien plant species	Alien plant distribution map	Biannually
distribution and abundance over		
time at the site		
Document alien plant control	Records of control measures and	Biannually
measures implemented & success	their success rate.	
rate achieved	A decline in alien distribution and	
	cover over time at the site	
Document rehabilitation measures	Decline in vulnerable bare areas over	Biannually
implemented and success achieved	time	
in problem areas		

# APPENDIX 6: REVEGETATION AND REHABILITATION PLAN

# **REVEGETATION AND REHABILITATION PLAN**

#### 1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Rehabilitation Plan is to ensure that areas cleared or impacted during construction activities within the site for the grid connection infrastructure, and that are not required for operation are rehabilitated to their original state before the operation phase commences, and that the risk of erosion from these areas is reduced. The purpose of the Rehabilitation Plan for the site can be summarised as follows:

- » Achieve long-term stabilisation of all disturbed areas.
- » Re-vegetate all disturbed areas with suitable local plant species.
- » Minimise visual impact of disturbed areas.
- » Ensure that disturbed areas are rehabilitated to a condition similar to that found prior to disturbance.

This Rehabilitation Plan should be read in conjunction with other site-specific plans, including the Erosion Management Plan, Soil Management Plan, Alien Invasive Management Plan and Plant Rescue and Protection Plan. Prior to the commencement of construction, a detailed Rehabilitation Plan and Method Statement for the site should be compiled with the aid of a suitably qualified, professionally registered specialist (with a botanical or equivalent qualification).

#### 2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

From a botanical and ecological perspective, it was found that the study area is mostly comprised of either Moderate (7549 ha; 20.7%) or Low (14496 ha; 39.7%) sensitivity. This large extent of low sensitivity areas is fortunate and means that there are ample areas for the development to occur. Various "Very High" sensitivity areas also occur throughout the study area (comprising features such as wetlands, ephemeral rivers and streams, seepages, and other drainage lines). Furthermore, various CBA and ESA areas occur throughout the study area. Development is highly discouraged within the areas classified as CBA Irreplaceable Areas and development within CBA Optimal Areas should be avoided as far as possible.

Ground truthing indicated the following fine-scale vegetation patterns within the study area:

- » **Drainage areas**, such as wetlands, temporary seepages, and ephemeral rivers, among others, comprised an approximate total of 9% (± 2 442 ha out of 28 856 ha) of the study area. Since much of these areas are seasonally waterlogged, they are characterised by heavy, black clay soils without many rocks. Some areas have exposed underlying sandstone banks. The type did not have any native trees, except for scattered individuals of Salix babylonica along larger river channels. The shrub layer was approximately 50 cm in height, with the forb layer being 50 cm and the graminoid layer 90 cm.
- Fallow land, areas that were historically used for agriculture, but have subsequently been left to restore passively. It comprised an approximate total of 8% (± 2 190 ha out of 28 856 ha) of the study area. Fallow land condition depend on variety of factors, such as the history, intensity, and type of agricultural activities, as well as the time since cessation of activities, among other things. Therefore, although fallow lands are usually degraded and consist of secondary vegetation, they often revegetate to form important zones that support various types of biodiversity. Fallow lands can often be considered as Ecological Support Areas (ESA). These areas serve as habitats for SoCC, as well as other keystone or ecologically important species. Although it would take considerable time for fallow lands to restore to

previous natural conditions (this might even have to involve some measure of active restoration), such areas often passively restore to a state that closely replicates that of the original, pristine conditions, even if only functionally. Such areas can function as buffer zones and/or corridors, adjacent to natural grasslands and drainage areas, that can be utilized by animal species, and could also function as reservoirs for certain native plant species. Numerous native species, shared with other natural types, were found in the fallow lands of the study area.

- » Natural areas, which comprised the largest part of the study area with an approximate total of 45% (± 12 814 ha out of 28 856 ha). A couple of variations were found within the broader scope of these natural areas, including areas of natural clay, dolerite, loam soil, shallow rock turf, and sandstone, all of which are grassland variations. By far the most abundant of these areas were natural clayey grassland. The other areas often integrate seamlessly with such clayey grasslands, and as such are difficult to map with accuracy on a fine scale.
- » Disturbed areas are those that experience, or have recently experienced, considerable anthropogenic disturbance (apart from the fallow lands discussed abpove, which have generally been abandoned for quite some time). These areas include, but are not limited to, manmade dams, kraals, ruins/murals, roadsides, housing areas, etc. Although these areas are small in size compared to the other types, they often serve as reservoirs for weedy species. They can also serve as corridors through which alien species spread, which is especially true for roadsides. Additionally, alien species are often serve areas in the study area were characterised by a wide range of vegetation cover, topography, aspect, and soil types.

A total of 198 plant species were found within the study area, which consisted of 158 native, 0 Red List, 6 protected, 0 Mpumalanga endemic, 39 alien, and 11 NEM:BA listed invasive species. Furthermore, a total of 61 species were recorded within the study area that were not recorded within POSA, 6 of which were SoCC (Boophone disticha, Crinum bulbispermum, Haemanthus humilis subsp. hirsutus, Aloe ecklonis, Gladiolus ecklonii, and Gladiolus woodii), as well as 24 alien species. A summary of species according to the various classifications is given by Table 14 of the ecology specialist report (Appendix D).

### 3. REHABILITATION METHODS AND PRACTISES

The following general management practices should be encouraged or strived for:

- The footprint should be limited much as possible through reducing the excess footprint around roads, PV panel footings etc as much as possible.
- » Topsoil should be reserved wherever possible on site, to be utilised during rehabilitation.
- » Clearing of invaded areas should be conducted as per the Alien Management Plan, included in the EMPr.
- » No harvesting of vegetation may be undertaken outside the area to be disturbed by construction activities.
- » It is important to select the correct species to use for rehabilitation. There are several succulents that dominate the vegetation of the area, and these should be the main species that should be used in rehabilitation.
- » Indigenous plant material must be kept separate from alien material.
- » Re-seeding with collected or commercial indigenous seed mixes is recommended. Indigenous seeds may be harvested for purposes of revegetation in areas that are free of alien invasive vegetation, either at the site prior to clearance or from suitable neighbouring sites.

- » Sods used for revegetation should be obtained directly from the site, but not from the sensitive areas. Sods should contain at least a 50 mm topsoil layer and be minimally disturbed, in particular to existing root systems. Sods must ideally be obtained from areas as close as possible to the region that is to be rehabilitated.
- » Water used for the irrigation of re-vegetated areas should be free of chlorine and other pollutants that might have a detrimental effect on the plants.
- » All seeded, planted or sodded grass areas and all shrubs or trees planted are to be irrigated at regular intervals.
- » On steep slopes and areas where seed and organic matter retention is low, it is recommended that soil savers are used to stabilise the soil surface. Soil savers are man-made materials, usually constructed of organic material such as hemp or jute and are usually applied in areas where traditional rehabilitation techniques are not likely to succeed.
- » In areas where soil saver is used, it should be pegged down to ensure that it captures soil and organic matter flowing over the surface.
- The final rehabilitated area should resemble the current composition and structure of the soil as far as practicably possible.
- » Progressive rehabilitation is an important element of the rehabilitation strategy and should be implemented where feasible.
- » No construction equipment, vehicles or unauthorised personnel should be allowed onto areas that have been rehabilitated.
- » Where rehabilitation sites are located within actively grazed areas, they should be fenced off, this must be undertaken in consultation with the landowner.
- » Any runnels, erosion channels or wash-aways developing after revegetation should be backfilled and consolidated and the areas restored to a proper stable condition.
- » Re-vegetated areas should be monitored frequently and prepared and revegetation from scratch should inadequate signs of surface coverage or grown be evident after two growth seasons. Adequate recovery must be assessed by a qualified botanist or rehabilitation specialist.
- » The stockpiled vegetation from the clearing operations should be reduced to mulch where possible, and retained along with topsoil to encourage seedbank regrowth and soil fertility.
- » Mulches must be collected in such a manner as to restrict the loss of seed.
- » Mulch must be stored for as short a period as possible.
- » Mulch is to be harvested from areas that are to be denuded of vegetation during construction activities, provided that they are free of seed-bearing alien invasive plants.
- » Where herbicides are used to clear vegetation, species-specific chemicals should be applied to individual plants only. General spraying should be strictly prohibited, and only the correct herbicide type should be applied.
- » Once rehabilitated, areas should be protected to prevent trampling and erosion.
- » Fencing should be removed once a sound vegetative cover has been achieved.

### 4. MONITORING AND FOLLOW-UP ACTION

Throughout the lifecycle of the development, regular monitoring and adaptive management must be in place to detect any new degradation of rehabilitated areas. During the construction phase, the Environmental Officer (EO) and EPC Contractor will be responsible for initiating and maintaining a suitable monitoring system. Once the development is operational, the Developer will need to identify a suitable entity that will be able to take over and maintain the monitoring cycle and initiate adaptive management as soon as it is required. Monitoring personnel must be adequately trained.

The following are the minimum criteria that should be monitored:

- » Associated nature and stability of surface soils.
- » Re-emergence of alien and invasive plant species. If noted, remedial action must be taken immediately, as per the alien management plan and mitigation measures contained within the EMPr.

Rehabilitation success, monitoring and follow-up actions are important to achieve the desired cover and soil protection. The following monitoring protocol is recommended:

- » Rehabilitation areas should be monitored every 4 months for the first 12 months following construction, or as per the recommendations of specialist.
- » Ensure that steep slopes are not de-vegetated unnecessarily and subsequently become hydrophobic (i.e. have increased runoff and a decreased infiltration rate) increasing the erosion potential.
- » Soil loss is related to the length of time that soils are exposed prior to rehabilitation or stabilisation. Therefore, the timeframe between construction activities and rehabilitation should be minimised. Phased construction and progressive rehabilitation, where practically possible, are therefore important elements of the erosion control and rehabilitation strategy.
- » Any areas showing erosion, should be adaptively managed with particular erosion control measures, depending on the situation.

If the current state of the environment prior to construction (which will be disturbed during the construction phase) is not achieved post impact, within the specified rehabilitation period, maintenance of these areas must continue until an acceptable state is achieved (excluding alien plant species or weeds). Additional rehabilitation methods may be necessary to achieve the current state before construction commenced.

Monitoring of the rehabilitation success, as well as follow-up adaptive management, combined with the clearing of emerging alien plant species should all continue for as long as is considered necessary, depending on regrowth rates.

## APPENDIX 7: PLANT RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

# SEARCH AND RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

## 1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Search and Rescue and Protection Plan is to implement avoidance and mitigation measures, in addition to the mitigations included in the EMPr to reduce the impact of the EGI's establishment on listed and protected plant species and their habitats during construction and operation. This subplan is required in order to ensure compliance with national and provincial legislation for vegetation clearing and any required destruction or translocation of provincially and nationally protected species within the development footprint.

The Plan first provides some legislative background on the regulations relevant to listed and protected species, under the TOPS, The Mpumalanga Nature Conservation Act, No. 10 of 1998and National List of Protected Tree Species. This is followed by an identification of protected species present within the development area and actions that should be implemented to minimise impact on these species and comply with legislative requirements.

## 2. IDENTIFICATION OF SPECIES OF CONSERVATION CONCERN

Plant species are protected at the national level as well as the provincial level and different permits may be required for different species depending on their protection level. At the national level, protected trees are listed by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment (DFFE) under the National List of Protected Trees, which is updated on a regular basis. Any clearing of nationally protected trees requires a permit from DFFE. At the provincial level, all species red-listed under the Red List of South African plants (<u>http://redlist.sanbi.org/</u>) as well as species listed under the the Mpumalanga Nature Conservation Act, No. 10 of 1998 protected and require provincial permits.

Protected fauna species red-listed under the Red List of South African plants (<u>http://redlist.sanbi.org/</u>) as well as species listed under the Mpumalanga Nature Conservation Act, No. 10 of 1998 are protected and require provincial permits.

## 3. IDENTIFICATION OF LISTED SPECIES

A total of 102 SoCC, namely 19 Red List and 88 protected species (note that some of the Red List species are also protected; thus some overlap occurs between these numbers) (Table 1). The protected species are listed under Schedule 11 (Protected Plants) of the Mpumalanga Nature Conservation Act, no. 10 of 1998. The initial screening report also revealed the potential presence of an additional three Medium Sensitive species, namely species 851, 691, and 1252 (for their protection, the identities of these species will not made public). No protected tree species were identified within the project site.

Table 1: Species of Conservation Concern that have been recorded within the broader region surrounding the study area, as per the SANBI POSA online database.

Family	Species	IUCN	Protection Schedule
Apocynaceae	Schizoglossum peglerae	EN	
Asparagaceae	Asparagus fractiflexus	EN	

Family	Species	IUCN	Protection Schedule
Aizoaceae	Khadia carolinensis	VU	
Amaryllidaceae	Nerine gracilis	VU	
Apocynaceae	Aspidoglossum xanthosphaerum	VU	
Apocynaceae	Miraglossum davyi	VU	
Apocynaceae	Pachycarpus suaveolens	VU	
Asphodelaceae	Aloe hlangapies	VU	11
Iridaceae	Gladiolus paludosus	VU	11
Apocynaceae	Stenostelma umbelluliferum	NT	
Asphodelaceae	Kniphofia typhoides	NT	11
Asteraceae	Cineraria austrotransvaalensis	NT	
Fabaceae	Argyrolobium campicola	NT	
Hyacinthaceae	Merwilla plumbea	NT	
Iridaceae	Gladiolus robertsoniae	NT	11
Orchidaceae	Habenaria barbertoni	NT	11
Euphorbiaceae	Acalypha caperonioides var. caperonioides	DD	
Hyacinthaceae	Drimia elata	DD	
Iridaceae	Hesperantha rupestris	DD	
Agapanthaceae	Agapanthus inapertus subsp. intermedius	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	Boophone disticha	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	Brunsvigia natalensis	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	Brunsvigia radulosa	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	Crinum bulbispermum	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	Crinum graminicola	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	Cyrtanthus breviflorus	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	Cyrtanthus stenanthus	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	Cyrtanthus tuckii	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	Haemanthus humilis subsp. hirsutus	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	Haemanthus montanus	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	Scadoxus puniceus	LC	11
Araceae	Zantedeschia albomaculata subsp. albomaculata	LC	11
Araceae	Zantedeschia albomaculata subsp. macrocarpa	LC	11
Araceae	Zantedeschia rehmannii	LC	11
Asphodelaceae	Aloe boylei	LC	11
Asphodelaceae	Aloe davyana	LC	11
Asphodelaceae	Aloe ecklonis	LC	11
Asphodelaceae	Aloe graciliflora	LC	11
Asphodelaceae	Aloe jeppeae	LC	11
Asphodelaceae	Aloe maculata subsp. maculata	LC	11
Asphodelaceae	Kniphofia albescens	LC	11
Asphodelaceae	Kniphofia porphyrantha	LC	11
Dioscoreaceae	Dioscorea dregeana	LC	11
Hyacinthaceae	Eucomis montana	LC	11
Hyacinthaceae	Eucomis pallidiflora subsp. pallidiflora	LC	11
Iridaceae	Gladiolus crassifolius	LC	11
Iridaceae	Gladiolus dalenii subsp. dalenii	LC	11
	-		

Family	Species	IUCN	Protection Schedule
Iridaceae	Gladiolus ecklonii	LC	11
Iridaceae	Gladiolus elliotii	LC	11
Iridaceae	Gladiolus longicollis subsp. longicollis	LC	11
Iridaceae	Gladiolus longicollis subsp. platypetalus	LC	11
Iridaceae	Gladiolus papilio	LC	11
Iridaceae	Gladiolus sericeovillosus subsp. calvatus	LC	11
Iridaceae	Gladiolus sericeovillosus subsp. sericeovillosus	LC	11
Iridaceae	Gladiolus vinosomaculatus	LC	11
Iridaceae	Gladiolus woodii	LC	11
Iridaceae	Hesperantha coccinea	LC	11
Iridaceae	Watsonia bella	LC	11
Iridaceae	Watsonia pulchra	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Brachycorythis ovata subsp. ovata	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Brachycorythis pubescens	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Brownleea parviflora	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Disa aconitoides subsp. aconitoides	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Disa cooperi	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Disa nervosa	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Disa patula var. transvaalensis	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Disa stachyoides	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Disa versicolor	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Disperis cooperi	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Disperis fanniniae	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Eulophia cooperi	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Eulophia hians var. hians	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Eulophia hians var. inaequalis	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Eulophia hians var. nutans	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Eulophia ovalis var. bainesii	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Eulophia ovalis var. ovalis	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Eulophia parvilabris	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Habenaria clavata	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Habenaria dives	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Habenaria epipactidea	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Habenaria falcicornis subsp. caffra	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Habenaria lithophila	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Neobolusia tysonii	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Orthochilus foliosus	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Orthochilus leontoglossus	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Orthochilus welwitschii	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Pterygodium dracomontanum	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Pterygodium nigrescens	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Satyrium hallackii subsp. ocellatum	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Satyrium neglectum subsp. neglectum var. neglectum	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Satyrium parviflorum	LC	11
Orchidaceae	Satyrium trinerve	LC	11

Family	Species	IUCN	Protection Schedule
Orchidaceae	Schizochilus zeyheri	LC	11
Proteaceae	Protea roupelliae subsp. roupelliae	LC	11
Hyacinthaceae	Eucomis autumnalis subsp. clavata	NE	11
Orchidaceae	Satyrium longicauda var. longicauda	NE	11
Apocynaceae	Ceropegia breviflora		11
Apocynaceae	Ceropegia rehmannii		11
Iridaceae	Gladiolus sp.		11
Orchidaceae	Eulophia sp.		11
Orchidaceae	Orthochilus sp.		11
Orchidaceae	Orthochilus vinosus		11

## 4. MITIGATION & AVOIDANCE OPTIONS

The primary mitigation and avoidance measure that must be implemented at the pre-construction phase is the Pre-construction Walk-Through of the development footprint. This defines which and how many individuals of listed and protected species are found within the development footprint. This information is required for the DFFE and The Mpumalanga Nature Conservation Act, No. 10 of 1998 permits which must be obtained before construction can commence.

Where listed species fall within the development footprint and avoidance is not possible, then it may be possible to translocate the affected individuals outside of the development footprint. However, not all species are suitable for translocation as only certain types of plants are able to survive the disturbance. Suitable candidates for translocation include most geophytes and succulents. Although there are exceptions, the majority of woody species do not survive translocation well and it is generally not recommended to try and attempt to translocate such species. Recommendations in this regard would be made following the walk-through of the facility footprint before construction, where all listed and protected species within the development footprint will be identified and located.

## 5. RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

#### 5.1. Pre-construction

- » Identification of all listed species which may occur within the site, based on the SANBI POSA database as well as the specialist studies for the site and any other relevant literature.
- » Before construction commences at the site, the following actions should be taken:
  - A walk-through of the final development footprint by a suitably qualified botanist/ecologist to locate and identify all listed and protected species which fall within the development footprint. This should happen during the flowering season at the site which, depending on rainfall, is likely to be during spring to early summer (August-October).
  - A walk-through report following the walk-through which identifies areas where minor deviations to
    roads and other infrastructure can be made to avoid sensitive areas and important populations of
    listed species must be compiled. The report should also contain a full list of localities where listed
    species occur within the development footprint and the number of affected individuals in each
    instance, so that this information can be used to comply with the permit conditions required by the
    relevant legislation. Those species suitable for search as rescue should be identified in the walkthrough report.

- A permit to clear the site and relocate species of concern is required from the Mpumalanga provincial conservation authority before construction commences.
- A tree clearing permit is also required from DFFE to clear protected trees from the site (if recorded).
- Once the permits have been issued, there should be a search and rescue operation of all listed species that cannot be avoided, which have been identified in the walk-through report as being suitable for search and rescue within the development footprint. Affected individuals should be translocated to a similar habitat outside of the development footprint and marked for monitoring purposes.

## 5.2. Construction

- » Vegetation clearing should take place in a phased manner, so that large cleared areas are not left standing with no activity for long periods of time and pose a wind and water erosion risk. This will require coordination between the contractor and EO, to ensure that the EO is able to monitor activities appropriately.
- » All cleared material should be handled according to the Revegetation and Rehabilitation Plan and used to encourage the recovery of disturbed areas.
- » The EO should monitor vegetation clearing at the site. Any deviations from the plans that may be required should first be checked for listed species by the EO and any listed species present which are able to survive translocation should be translocated to a safe site.
- » All areas to be cleared should be demarcated with construction tape, survey markers or similar. All construction vehicles should work only within the designated area.
- » Plants suitable for translocation or for use in rehabilitation of already cleared areas should be identified and relocated before general clearing takes place.
- » Any listed species observed within the development footprint that were missed during the preconstruction plant sweeps should be translocated to a safe site before clearing commences.
- » Many listed species are also sought after for traditional medicine or by collectors and so the EO and ECO should ensure that all staff attend environmental induction training in which the legal and conservation aspects of harvesting plants from the wild are discussed.
- » The EO should monitor construction activities in sensitive habitats such as in dune areas carefully to ensure that impacts to these areas are minimised.

#### 5.3. Operation

- » Access to the site should be strictly controlled and all personnel entering or leaving the site should be required to sign in and out with the security officers.
- » The collecting of plants or their parts should be strictly forbidden and signs stating so should be placed at the entrance gates to the site.

## 6. MONITORING & REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

The following reporting and monitoring requirements are recommended as part of the plant rescue and protection plan:

» Pre-construction walk-through report detailing the location and distribution of all listed and protected species must be compiled. This should include a walk-through of all infrastructure including all new access roads, cables, buildings and substations. The report should include recommendations of route

adjustments where necessary, as well as provide a full account of how many individuals of each listed species will be impacted by the development. Details of plants suitable for search and rescue must also be included.

- Permit applications to DEA&DP and DFFE. This requires the walk-through report as well as the identification and quantification of all listed and protected species within the development footprint. The permit is required before any search and rescue or vegetation clearance can take place. Where large numbers of listed species are affected, a site inspection and additional requirements may be imposed by DEA&DP and DFFE as part of the permit conditions. All documentation associated with this process needs to be retained and the final clearing permit should be kept at the site.
- » Active daily monitoring of clearing during construction by the EO must be undertaken to ensure that listed species and sensitive habitats are avoided. All incidents should be recorded along with the remedial measures implemented.
- » Post construction monitoring of plants translocated during search and rescue to evaluate the success of the intervention. Monitoring for a year post-transplant should be sufficient to gauge success.

## APPENDIX 8: TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

## PRINCIPLES FOR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

## 1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this Traffic Management Plan (TMP) is to address regulatory compliance, traffic management practices, and protection measures to help reduce impacts related to transportation and the construction of temporary and long-term access within the vicinity of the Ummbila Emoyeni EGI project site. The objectives of this plan include the following:

- » To ensure compliance with all legislation regulating traffic and transportation within South Africa (National, Provincial, Local & associated guidelines).
- » To avoid incidents and accidents while vehicles are being driven and while transporting personnel, materials, and equipment to and from the project site.
- » To raise greater safety awareness in each driver and to ensure the compliance of all safe driving provisions for all the vehicles.
- » To raise awareness to ensure drivers respect and follow traffic regulations.
- » To avoid the deterioration of access roads and the pollution that can be created due to noise and emissions produced by equipment, machinery, and vehicles.

## 2. TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

- Prior to the commencement of construction the contractor must develop their own detailed Transport Management Plan (TMP) based on traffic volumes and road carry capacity outlines in this plan
- » The transport contractor must ensure that all required permits for the transportation of abnormal loads are in place prior to the transportation of equipment and project components to the site. Specific abnormal load routes must be developed with environmental factors taken into consideration.
- Before construction commences, authorised access routes must be clearly marked in the field with signs or flagging. The Construction Contractor must review the location of designated access and will be responsible for ensuring construction travel is limited to designated routes. The entrance of the main access road must not be constructed before a blind rise or on a bend of the public road.
- All employees must attend an environmental training program (e.g. toolbox talks) by the Environmental Officer (EO). Through this program, employees will be instructed to use only approved access roads, drive within the delineated road limits, and obey jurisdictional and posted speed limits to minimise potential impacts to the environment and other road users.
- » The contractor will be responsible for making sure that their suppliers, vendors, and subcontractors strictly comply with the principles of this TMP and the contractor's TMP.
- » Adjacent landowners must be notified of the construction schedule.
- » Access roads and entrances to the site should be carefully planned to limit any intrusion on the neighbouring property owners and road users.
- » Signs must be posted in the project area to notify landowners and others of the construction activity.
- » Flagging must be provided at access points to the site and must be maintained until construction is completed on the site.
- » Speed limits must be established prior to commencement of construction and enforced over all construction traffic.
- » Speed controls and implementation of appropriate dust suppression measures must be enforced to minimise dust pollution.

- Throughout construction the contractor will be responsible for monitoring the condition of roads used by project traffic and for ensuring that roads are maintained in a condition that is comparable to the condition they were in before the construction began.
- » Drivers must have an appropriate valid driver's license and other operation licences required by applicable legislation.
- » All vehicles must be maintained in good mechanical, electrical, and electronic condition, including but not limited to the brake systems, steering, tires, windshield wipers, side mirrors and rear view mirror, safety belts, signal indicators, and lenses.
- » Any traffic delays attributable to construction traffic must be co-ordinated with the appropriate authorities.
- » No deviation from approved transportation routes must be allowed, unless roads are closed for reasons outside the control of the contractor.
- » Impacts on local communities must be minimised. Consideration should be given to limiting construction vehicles travelling on public roadways during the morning and late afternoon commute time.

## 3. MONITORING

- » The principal contractor must ensure that all vehicles adhere to the speed limits.
- » A speeding register must be kept with details of the offending driver.
- » Repeat offenders must be penalised.
- » Where traffic signs are not being adhered to, engineering structures must be used to ensure speeds are reduced.

## APPENDIX 9: STORMWATER AND EROSION MANAGEMENT PLAN

# STORMWATER AND EROSION MANAGEMENT PLAN

## 1. PURPOSE

By taking greater cognisance of natural hydrological patterns and processes it is possible to develop storm water management systems in a manner that reduces potentially negative impacts and mimics nature. The main risks associated with inappropriate storm water management are increased erosion risk and risks associated with flooding. Therefore, this Storm water Management Plan and the Erosion Management Plan are closely linked to one another and should be managed together.

This Storm water Management Plan addresses the management of storm water runoff from the development site and significant impacts relating to resultant impacts such as soil erosion and downstream sedimentation. The main factors influencing the planning of storm water management measures and infrastructure are:

- » Topography and slope gradients;
- » Placing of infrastructure and infrastructure design;
- » Annual average rainfall; and
- » Rainfall intensities.

The objective of the plan is therefore to provide measures to address runoff from disturbed portions of the site, such that they:

- » Do not result in concentrated flows into natural watercourses i.e. provision should be made for temporary or permanent measures that allow for attenuation, control of velocities and capturing of sediment upstream of natural watercourses.
- » Do not result in any necessity for concrete or other lining of natural watercourses to protect them from concentrated flows off the development if not necessary.
- » Do not divert flows out of their natural flow pathways, thus depriving downstream watercourses of water.

This Storm water Management Plan must be updated and refined once the construction/ civil engineering plans have been finalised following detailed design.

## 2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

The study site is located primarily (>95% of project site) within one Quaternary Drainage Region/Catchment (QDR) namely C11H QDR (Blesbokspruit River). Small portions of the project site extend into QDRs C11G and C11J, however almost all of the proposed infrastructure is restricted to the C11H QDR. All of the above mentioned QDRs are located within the Upper Vaal Water Management Area. These QDRs are drained by numerous wetlands and watercourses with the larger drainage features being perennial, lower and upper foothill freshwater resource features. The smaller tributaries are typically non-perennial/seasonal, transitional and headwater freshwater resource features. The larger perennial freshwater resource features tend to drain in a south-western direction, whilst the smaller tributaries tend to drain perpendicular to the larger features (north-western, south-eastern).

The main drainage features within the region are the Blesbokspruit-Kwaggaslaagte- and Osspruit River. Both the Kwaggaslaagte- and Osspruit Rivers drain in south-western directions to feed into the Blessbokspruit River,

which is regarded as an important upper tributary of the Vaal River (CSIR, 2018) (Van Deventer, et al., 2018) ((DWAF), 2006).

The Blesbokspruit River, itself is located approximately 7km west of the project site, with two smaller tributaries draining some of the central portions of the project site. On the other hand, both the Kwaggaslaagte- and Osspruit Rivers, flow through the project site (Kwaggaslaagte River flows across the north-western portion of the project site, whilst the Osspruit River flows across the southern portion). These freshwater resource features themselves drain fairly small portions of the project site, with the majority of the project site being drained by small, short tributaries of these rivers. As mentioned, most of the larger freshwater resource features are lower and upper foothill features, with the lower foothill features characterised by floodplains confined on one side (V2), whilst the upper foothill features are characterised by confined valley flood plains and wetlands (V4) (Rowntree & Wadeson, 1999). The smaller tributary freshwater resource features are typically characterised by confined valley floodplains (V4) and v-shaped valleys (V6).

The proposed SEF project is located within the Highveld ecoregion (11.05 level 2 ecoregion) (Kleynhans, et al., 2005). Numerous prominent and important rivers have their sources within this region namely the; Vet, Modder, Riet, Vaal, Olifants, Steelport, Maric, Crocodiver (west), Crocodile (east) and the Great Usutu. The project site falls within the Vaal River catchment. The characteristics of the ecoregion are:

- » Topography can be described as plains with a moderate to low relief, as well as various grassland vegetation types (with moist types present towards the east and drier types towards the west and south);
- Rainfall varies from low to moderately high, with an increase from west to east. Coefficient of variation of annual precipitation are moderately high in the west, decreasing to low in the east;
- » Drainage density is mostly low, but medium in some areas;
- » Stream frequency varies between low to medium
- » Median annual simulated runoff is moderately low to moderate, and
- » Mean annual temperature is hot in the west and moderate in the east.

The proposed development area is situated within the Highveld Geomorphic Province, and the Northwestern Highveld Sub-province (Partridge, et al., 2010) and is drained by the north-bank Vaal River tributaries. The Blesbokspruit River flow in a valley with a broad and wide cross-sectional profile and flat to medium slope so that the sediment storage surrogate descriptors for this river and its tributaries are predominantly BF (broad valley widths and flat slopes) and WM (wide valley width and medium slopes). The potential for sediment storage within these surrogate descriptors is regarded as high. Furthermore, the Bleskbokspruit River and its tributaries are mainly characterised as having concave longitudinal profiles and linear BFCs (Best Fit Curves).

In terms of wetland features, characterising the project site, numerous wetland features have been identified within NBA's 2018 National Wetland MAP 5 (157 wetland features have been mapped) (refer to Table 3 below). Furthermore, four hydrogeomorphic units have been identified within the project site namely, channelled valley-bottom wetlands, floodplain wetlands, seepage wetlands and depression wetlands. Wetlands within the project site were predominantly seepages (67% of all wetlands) and combined, covered the second largest area within the project site (648.9 ha) (Table 3 and Figure 4). Second to the seepages were the channelled valley-bottom wetlands with 39 units identified within the project site (25%). However, even though these wetlands were fewer, they collectively covered a significantly larger area (1886.3 ha). Even though only three floodplain units were identified within the project site, these three units collectively covered just a few hectares less than the seeps (612.8 ha). Nine depression wetlands were identified within the project site and only covered a combined area of 4 ha.

## 3. STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

In the design phase, various storm water management principles should be considered including:

- » Prevent concentration of storm water flow at any point where the ground is susceptible to erosion.
- Reduce storm water flows as far as possible by the effective use of attenuating devices (such as swales, berms, and silt fences). As construction progresses, the storm water control measures are to be monitored and adjusted to ensure complete erosion and pollution control at all times.
- » Silt traps must be used where there is a danger of topsoil or material stockpiles eroding and entering streams and other sensitive areas.
- » Construction of gabions and other stabilisation features on steep slopes may be undertaken to prevent erosion, if deemed necessary.
- » Minimise the area of exposure of bare soils to minimise the erosive forces of wind, water and all forms of traffic.
- » Ensure that development does not increase the rate of storm water flow above that which the natural ground can safely accommodate at any point in the sub-catchments.
- » Ensure that all storm water control works are constructed in a safe and aesthetic manner in keeping with the overall development.
- » Plan and construct storm water management systems to remove contaminants before they pollute surface waters or groundwater resources.
- » Contain soil erosion, whether induced by wind or water forces, by constructing protective works to trap sediment at appropriate locations. This applies particularly during construction.
- » Avoid situations where natural or artificial slopes may become saturated and unstable, both during and after the construction process.
- » Design and construct roads to avoid concentration of flow along and off the road. Where flow concentration is unavoidable, measures to incorporate the road into the pre-development storm water flow should not exceed the capacity of the culvert. To assist with the storm water run-off, gravel roads should typically be graded and shaped with a 2-3% cross fall back into the slope, allowing storm water to be channelled in a controlled manner towards the, natural drainage lines and to assist with any sheet flow on the site.
- » Design culvert inlet structures to ensure that the capacity of the culvert does not exceed the predevelopment storm water flow at that point. Provide detention storage on the road and/or upstream of the storm water culvert.
- » Design outlet culvert structures to dissipate flow energy. Any unlined downstream channel must be adequately protected against soil erosion.
- Where the construction of a building causes a change in the vegetative cover of the site that might result in soil erosion, the risk of soil erosion by storm water must be minimised by the provision of appropriate artificial soil stabilisation mechanisms or re-vegetation of the area. Any inlet to a piped system should be fitted with a screen or grating to prevent debris and refuse from entering the storm water system.
- » Preferably all drainage channels on site and contained within the larger area of the property (i.e. including buffer zone) should remain in the natural state so that the existing hydrology is not disturbed.

#### 3.1. Engineering Specifications

Detailed engineering specifications for a Storm water Management Plan describing and illustrating the proposed storm water control measures must be prepared by the Civil Engineers during the detailed design phase and should be based on the underlying principles of this Storm water Management Plan. This should include erosion control measures. Requirements for project design include:

- » Erosion control measures to be implemented before and during the construction period, including the final storm water control measures (post construction) must be indicated within the Final/Updated Storm water Management Plan.
- » All temporary and permanent water management structures or stabilisation methods must be indicated within the Final/Updated Storm water Management Plan.
- The drainage system for the site should be designed to specifications that can adequately deal with a 1:50 year intensity rainfall event or more to ensure sufficient capacity for carrying storm water around and away from infrastructure.
- » Procedures for storm water flow through a project site need to take into consideration both normal operating practice and special circumstances. Special circumstances in this case typically include severe rainfall events.
- » An on-site Engineer or Environmental Officer is to be responsible for ensuring implementation of the erosion control measures on site during the construction period.
- » The EPC Contractor holds ultimate responsibility for remedial action in the event that the approved storm water plan is not correctly or appropriately implemented and damage to the environment is caused.

During the construction phase, the contractor must prepare a Storm water Control Method Statement to ensure that all construction methods adopted on site do not cause, or precipitate soil erosion and shall take adequate steps to ensure that the requirements of the Storm water Management Plan are met before, during and after construction. The designated responsible person on site, must be indicated in the Storm water Control Method Statement and shall ensure that no construction work takes place before the relevant storm water control measures are in place.

An operation phase Storm water Management Plan should be designed and implemented if not already addressed by the mitigations implemented as part of construction, with a view to preventing the passage of concentrated flows off hardened surfaces and onto natural areas.

## 4. EROSION MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

The goals of erosion control during and after construction at the site should be to:

- » Protect the land surface from erosion;
- » Intercept and safely direct run-off water from undisturbed upslope areas through the site without allowing it to cause erosion within the site or become contaminated with sediment; and
- » Progressively revegetate or stabilise disturbed areas.

These goals can be achieved by applying the management practices outlined in the following sections.

## 4.1. On-Site Erosion Management

Soil erosion is a frequent risk associated with developments such as the EGI on account of the vegetation clearing and disturbance associated with the construction phase of the development and may continue

occurring throughout the operation phase. Service roads and installed infrastructure will generate increased direct runoff during intense rainfall events and may exacerbate the loss of topsoil and the effects of erosion. These eroded materials may enter the nearby watercourses and may potentially impact these systems through siltation and change in chemistry and turbidity of the water. General factors to consider regarding erosion risk at the site includes the following:

- » Due to the sandy nature of soils in the study area, soil loss will be greater during dry periods as it is more prone to wind erosion. Therefore, precautions to prevent erosion should be present throughout the year.
- Reduction of a stable vegetation cover and associated below-ground biomass that currently increases soil surface porosity, water infiltration rates and thus improves the soil moisture availability. Without the vegetation, the soil will be prone to extensive surface capping, leading to accelerated erosion and further loss of organic material and soil seed reserves from the local environment.
- Soil loss is related to the length of time that soils are exposed prior to rehabilitation or stabilisation. Therefore, the gap between construction activities and rehabilitation should be minimised. Phased construction and progressive rehabilitation, where practically possible, are therefore important elements of the erosion control strategy.
- The extent of disturbance will influence the risk and consequences of erosion. Therefore, site clearing should be restricted to areas required for construction purposes only. As far as possible, large areas should not be cleared all at once, especially in areas where the risk of erosion is higher.
- » Roads should be planned and constructed in a manner which minimises their erosion potential. Roads should therefore follow the natural contour as far as possible. Roads parallel to the slope direction should be avoided as far as possible.
- » Where necessary, new roads constructed should include water diversion structures with energy dissipation features present to slow and disperse the water into the receiving area.
- » Roads used for project-related activities and other disturbed areas should be regularly monitored for erosion. Any erosion problems recorded should be rectified as soon as possible and monitored thereafter to ensure that they do not re-occur.
- » Runoff may have to be specifically channelled or storm water adequately controlled to prevent localised rill and gully erosion.
- » Compacted areas should have adequate drainage systems to avoid pooling and surface flow. Heavy machinery should not compact those areas which are not intended to be compacted as this will result in compacted hydrophobic, water repellent soils which increase the erosion potential of the area. Where compaction does occur, the areas should be ripped.
- » All bare areas should be revegetated with appropriate locally occurring species, to bind the soil and limit erosion potential.
- » Silt fences should be used where there is a danger of topsoil or material stockpiles eroding and entering streams and other sensitive areas.
- » Gabions and other stabilisation features must be used on steep slopes and other areas vulnerable to erosion to minimise erosion risk as far as possible.
- » Activity at the site after large rainfall events when the soils are wet and erosion risk is increased should be reduced. No driving off of hardened roads should occur at any time, and particularly immediately following large rainfall events.
- » Topsoil should be removed and stored in a designated area separately from subsoil and away from construction activities (as per the recommendations in the EMPr). Topsoil should be reapplied where appropriate as soon as possible in order to encourage and facilitate rapid regeneration of the natural vegetation in cleared areas.
- » Regular monitoring of the site for erosion problems during construction (on-going) and operation (at least twice annually) is recommended, particularly after large summer thunderstorms have been

experienced. The ECO will determine the frequency of monitoring based on the severity of the impacts in the erosion prone areas.

## 4.1.1 Erosion control mechanisms

The contractor may use the following mechanisms (whichever proves more appropriate/ effective) to combat erosion when necessary:

- » Reno mattresses;
- » Slope attenuation;
- » Hessian material;
- » Shade catch nets;
- Gabion baskets;
- » Silt fences;
- » Storm water channels and catch pits;
- » Soil bindings;
- » Geofabrics;
- » Hydro-seeding and/or re-vegetating;
- » Mulching over cleared areas;
- » Boulders and size varied rocks; and
- » Tilling.

## 4.2. Engineering Specifications

A detailed engineering specifications Storm water Management Plan describing and illustrating the proposed stormwater control measures must be prepared by the Civil Engineers during the detailed design phase and should be based on the underlying principles of the Storm water Management Plan and this should include erosion control measures. Requirements for project design include:

- » Erosion control measures to be implemented before and during the construction period, including the final storm water control measures (post construction).
- » All temporary and permanent water management structures or stabilisation methods must be indicated within the Storm water Management Plan.
- An on-site Engineer or Environmental Officer (EO)/ SHE Representative to be responsible for ensuring implementation of the erosion control measures on site during the construction period. The ECO should monitor the effectiveness of these measures on the interval agreed upon with the Site Manager and EO.
- The EPC Contractor holds ultimate responsibility for remedial action in the event that the approved Storm water Management Plan is not correctly or appropriately implemented and damage to the environment is caused.

#### 4.3 Monitoring

The site must be monitored continuously during construction and operation in order to determine any indications of erosion. If any erosion features are recorded as a result of the activities on-site the Environmental Officer (EO)/ SHE Representative (during construction) or Environmental Manager (during operation) must:

- » Assess the significance of the situation.
- » Take photographs of the soil degradation.
- » Determine the cause of the soil erosion.
- » Inform the contractor/operator that rehabilitation must take place and that the contractor/operator is to implement a rehabilitation method statement and management plan to be approved by the Site/Environmental Manager in conjunction with the ECO.
- » Monitor that the contractor/operator is taking action to stop the erosion and assist them where needed.
- » Report and monitor the progress of rehabilitation weekly and record all the findings in a site register (during construction).
- All actions with regards to the incidents must be reported on a monthly compliance report which should be kept on file for if/when the Competent Authority requests to see it (during construction) and kept on file for consideration during the annual audits (during construction and operation).

The Contractor (in consultation with an appropriate specialist, e.g. an engineer) must:

- » Select a system/mechanism to treat the erosion.
- » Design and implement the appropriate system/mechanism.
- » Monitor the area to ensure that the system functions like it should. If the system fails, the method must be adapted or adjusted to ensure the accelerated erosion is controlled.
- » Continue monitoring until the area has been stabilised.

## 5. CONCLUSION

The Erosion Management Plan is a document to assist the Proponent/ EPC Contractor with guidelines on how to manage erosion during all phases of the project. The implementation of management measures is not only good practice to ensure minimisation of degradation, but also necessary to ensure compliance with legislative requirements. This document forms part of the EMPr, and is required to be considered and adhered to during the design, construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project (if and where applicable). During the construction phase, the contractor must prepare an Erosion Control Method Statement to ensure that all construction methods adopted on site do not cause, or precipitate soil erosion and shall take adequate steps to ensure that the requirements of this plan are met before, during and after construction. The designated responsible person on site, must be indicated in the Method Statement and shall ensure that relevant erosion control measures are in place throughout the construction phase.

An operation phase Erosion Management Plan should be designed and implemented if not already addressed by the mitigations implemented as part of construction, with a view to preventing the passage of concentrated flows off hardened surfaces and onto natural areas.

## APPENDIX 10: WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

## WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

#### 1. PURPOSE

A Waste Management Plan (WMP) plays a key role in achieving sustainable waste management throughout all phases of the project. The plan prescribes measures for the collection, temporary storage and safe disposal of the various waste streams associated with the project and includes provisions for the recovery, re-use and recycling of waste. The purpose of this plan is therefore to ensure that effective procedures are implemented for the handling, storage, transportation and disposal of waste generated from the project activities on site.

This WMP has been compiled as part of the project EMPr and is based on waste stream information available at the time of compilation. Construction and operation activities must be assessed on an ongoing basis in order to determine the efficacy of the plan and whether further revision of the plan is required. This plan should be updated should further detail regarding waste quantities and categorisation become available, during the construction and/or operation stages.

## 2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

It is expected that the development of the Ummbila Emoyeni EGI will generate construction solid waste, general waste and hazardous waste during the lifetime of the grid connection infrastructure.

Waste generated on site, originates from various sources, including but not limited to:

- » Concrete waste generated from spoil and excess concrete.
- » Contaminated water, soil, rocks and vegetation due to hydrocarbon spills.
- » Hazardous waste from vehicle, equipment and machinery parts and servicing, fluorescent tubes, used hydrocarbon containers, and waste ink cartridges.
- » Recyclable waste in the form of paper, glass, steel, aluminium, wood/ wood pallets, plastic (PET bottles, PVC, LDPE) and cardboard.
- » Organic waste from food waste as well as alien and endemic vegetation removal.
- » Sewage from portable toilets and septic tanks.
- » Inert waste from spoil material from site clearance and trenching works.

#### 3. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Waste in South Africa is currently governed by several regulations, including:

- » National Environmental Management: Waste Act (NEM:WA), 2008 (Act 59 of 2008);
- » National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, 2014 (Act 26 of 2014);
- » The South African Constitution (Act 108 of 1996);
- » Hazardous Substances Act (Act 5 of 1973);
- » Health Act (Act 63 of 1977);
- » Environment Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989);
- » Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993);
- » National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998);
- » The National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (as amended);

- » Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998);
- » Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000);
- » Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002); and
- » Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004).

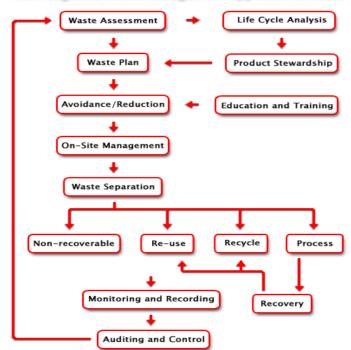
Storage of waste must be conducted in accordance with the National Norms and Standards for the Storage of Waste, published in GNR 926.

## 4. WASTE MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

An integrated approach to waste management is needed on site. Such an approach is illustrated in **Figure 1**.

It is important to ensure that waste is managed with the following objectives in mind during all phases of the project:

- » Reducing volumes of waste is the greatest priority;
- » If reduction is not feasible, the maximum amount of waste is to be recycled; and
- » Waste that cannot be recycled is to be disposed of in the most environmentally responsible manner.



#### The Integrated Waste Management Approach to Waste

#### Figure 1: Integrated Waste Management Flow Diagram

(Source: http://www.enviroserv.co.za/pages/content.asp?SectionId=496)

## 4.1. Construction phase

A plan for the management of waste during the construction phase is detailed below. A Method Statement detailing specific waste management practices during construction should be prepared by the Contractor prior to the commencement of construction, for approval by the Resident Engineer and/or ECO.

## 4.1.1. Waste Assessment / Inventory

- The Environmental Officer (EO), or designated staff member, must develop, implement and maintain a waste inventory reflecting all waste generated during construction for both general and hazardous waste streams.
- » Construction methods and materials should be carefully considered in view of waste reduction, re-use, and recycling opportunities, to be pro-actively implemented.
- » Once a waste inventory has been established, targets for the recovery of waste (minimisation, re-use, recycling) should be set.
- » The EO must conduct waste classification and rating in terms of SANS 10288 and Government Notice 634 published under the NEM: WA.

## 4.1.2. Waste collection, handling and storage

- » It is the responsibility of the EO to ensure that each subcontractor implements their own waste recycling system, i.e. separate bins for food waste, plastics, paper, wood, glass cardboard, metals, etc. Such practises must be made contractually binding upon appointment of the subcontractors.
- » Waste manifests and waste acceptance approvals (i.e. receipts) from designated waste facilities must be kept on file at the site office, in order to record and prove continual compliance for future auditing.
- » Septic tanks and portable toilets must be monitored by the EO or responsible subcontractor and maintained regularly. Below ground storage of septic tanks must withstand the external forces of the surrounding environment. The area above the tank must be demarcated to prevent any vehicles or heavy machinery from moving around in the surrounding area.
- » Waste collection bins and hazardous waste containers must be provided by the principal contractor and subcontractors and placed at strategic locations around the site for the storage of organic, recyclable and hazardous waste.
- » A dedicated waste area must be established on site for the storage of all waste streams before removal from site. The storage period must not trigger listed waste activities as per the NEMWA, GN 921 of November 2013.
- » Signage/ colour coding must be used to differentiate disposal areas for the various waste streams (i.e. paper, cardboard, metals, food waste, glass etc.).
- » Hazardous waste must be stored within a bunded area constructed according to SABS requirements, and must ensure complete containment of the spilled material in the event of a breach. As such, appropriate bunding material, design, capacity and type must be utilised to ensure that no contamination of the surrounding environment will occur despite a containment breach. The net capacity of a bunded compound in a storage facility should be at least 120% of the net capacity of the largest tank.
- Take into consideration the capacity displaced by other tanks within the same bunded area and any foundations.
- » Treat interconnected tanks as a single tank of equivalent total volume for the purposes of the bund design criteria

- The location of all temporary waste storage areas must aim to minimise the potential for impact on the surrounding environment, including prevention of contaminated runoff, seepage, and vermin control, while being reasonably placed in terms of centrality and accessibility on site. Where required, an additional temporary waste storage area may be designated, provided identical controls are exercised for these locations.
- » Waste storage shall be in accordance with all Regulations and best-practice guidelines and under no circumstances may waste be burnt on site.
- » A dedicated waste management team must be appointed by the principal contractors' SHE Officer, who will be responsible for ensuring the continuous sorting of waste and maintenance of the area. The waste management team must be trained in all areas of waste management and monitored by the SHE Officer.
- All waste removed from site must be done by a registered/ licensed subcontractor, who must supply information regarding how waste recycling/ disposal will be achieved. The registered subcontractor must provide waste manifests for all removals at least once a month or for every disposal made, records of which must be kept on file at the site camp for the duration of the construction period.

## 4.1.3. Management of waste storage areas

- » The position of all waste storage areas must be located so as to ensure minimal degradation to the environment. The main waste storage area must have a suitable stormwater system separating clean and contaminated stormwater.
- » Collection bins placed around the site and at subcontractors' camps (if at a different location than the main site camp) must be maintained and emptied on a regular basis by the principal contractor to avoid overflowing receptacles.
- » Inspections and maintenance of the main waste storage area must be undertaken daily. Skips and storage containers must be clearly marked or colour coded and well-maintained. Monitor for rodents and take corrective action if they become a problem.
- » Waste must be stored in designated containers and not on the ground.
- » Inspections and maintenance of bunds must be undertaken regularly. Bunds must be inspected for leaks or cracks in the foundation and walls.
- » It is assumed that any rainwater collected inside the bund is contaminated and must be treated by oil/water separation (or similar method) prior to dewatering, or removed and stored as hazardous waste, and not released into the environment.
- » If any leaks occur in the bund, these must be removed immediately.
- » Bund systems must be designed to avoid dewatering of contaminated water, but to rather separate oil and hydrocarbons from water prior to dewatering.
- » Following rainfall event bunds must always be dewatered in order to maintain a sufficient storage capacity in the event of a breach.
- » No mixing of hazardous and general waste is allowed.

## 4.1.4. Disposal

» Waste generated on site must be removed on a regular basis. This frequency may change during construction depending on waste volumes generated at different stages of the construction process, however removal must occur prior to the storage capacity being reached to avoid overflow of containers and poor waste storage. » Waste must be removed by a suitably qualified contractor and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill site. Proof of appropriate disposal must be provided by the contractor to the EO and ECO.

## 4.1.5. Record keeping

The success of the Waste Management Plan is determined by measuring criteria such as waste volumes, cost recovery from recycling and cost of disposal. Recorded data can indicate the effect of training and education, or the need for education. It will provide trends and benchmarks for setting goals and standards. It will provide clear evidence of the success or otherwise of the plan.

- » Documentation (waste manifest, certificate of issue or safe disposal) must be kept detailing the quantity, nature, and fate of any regulated waste for audit purposes.
- » Waste management must form part of the monthly reporting requirements in terms of volumes generated, types, storage and final disposal.

#### 4.1.6. Training

Training and awareness regarding waste management shall be provided to all employees and contractors as part of the toolbox talks or on-site awareness sessions with the EO and at the frequency as set out by the ECO.

#### 4.2. Operation phase

It is expected that the operation phase will result in the production of limited amounts of general waste consisting mostly of cardboard, paper, plastic, tins, metals and a variety of synthetic compounds. Hazardous wastes (including grease, oils) will also be generated. All waste generated will be required to be temporarily stored at the facility in appropriate sealed containers prior to disposal at a permitted landfill site or other facilities.

The following waste management principles apply during the operation phase:

- » The SHE Manager must develop, implement and maintain a waste inventory reflecting all waste generated during operation for both general and hazardous waste streams.
- » Adequate waste collection bins at site must be supplied. Separate bins should be provided for general and hazardous waste.
- » Recyclable waste must be removed from the waste stream and stored separately.
- » All waste must be stored in appropriate temporary storage containers (separated between different operation wastes, and contaminated or wet waste).
- » Waste storage shall be in accordance with all best-practice guidelines and under no circumstances may waste be burnt on site.
- » Waste generated on site must be removed on a regular basis throughout the operation phase.
- » Waste must be removed by a suitably qualified contractor and disposed at an appropriately licensed landfill site. Proof of appropriate disposal must be provided by the contractor and kept on site.

#### 5. Monitoring of Waste Management Activities

Records must be kept of the volumes/ mass of the different waste streams that are collected from the site throughout the life of the project. The appointed waste contractor is to provide monthly reports to the operator containing the following information:

- » Monthly volumes/ mass of the different waste streams collected;
- » Monthly volumes/ mass of the waste that is disposed of at a landfill site;
- » Monthly volumes/ mass of the waste that is recycled;
- » Data illustrating progress compared to previous months.

This report will aid in monitoring the progress and relevance of the waste management procedures that are in place. If it is found that the implemented procedures are not as effective as required, this WMP is to be reviewed and amended accordingly. This report must from part of the EO's reports to the ECO on a monthly basis.

## APPENDIX 11: EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS, RESPONSE AND FIRE MANAGEMENT PLAN

## EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS, RESPONSE AND FIRE MANAGEMENT PLAN

## 1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan is:

- » To assist contractor personnel to prepare for and respond quickly and safely to emergency incidents, and to establish a state of readiness which will enable prompt and effective responses to possible events.
- » To control or limit any effect that an emergency or potential emergency may have on site or on neighbouring areas.
- » To facilitate emergency responses and to provide such assistance on the site as is appropriate to the occasion.
- » To ensure communication of all vital information as soon as possible.
- » To facilitate the reorganisation and reconstruction activities so that normal operations can be resumed.
- » To provide for training so that a high level of preparedness can be continually maintained.

This plan outlines response actions for potential incidents of any size. It details response procedures that will minimise potential health and safety hazards, environmental damage, and clean-up efforts. The plan has been prepared to ensure quick access to all the information required in responding to an emergency event. The plan will enable an effective, comprehensive response to prevent injury or damage to the construction personnel, public, and environment during the project. Contractors are expected to comply with all procedures described in this document. A Method Statement should be prepared at the commencement of the construction phase detailing how this plan is to be implemented as well as details of relevant responsible parties for the implementation. The method statement must also reflect conditions of the IFC Performance Standard 1 and include the following:

- » Identification of areas where accidents and emergency situations may occur;
- » Communities and individuals that may be impacted;
- » Response procedure;
- » Provisions of equipment and resources;
- » Designation of responsibilities;
- » Communication; and
- » Periodic training to ensure effective response to potentially affected communities.

#### 2. PROJECT-SPECIFIC DETAILS

The project site has been identified by the applicant as a technically feasible site which has the potential for the development of =the Ummbila Emoyeni EGI located near Bethal and Morgenzon in the Gert Sibande District Municipality, Western Cape Province of South Africa.

The project site has been identified as a technically feasible site which has the potential for the development of grid connection infrastructure through the consideration of a number of technical factors.

Due to the scale and nature of this development, it is anticipated that the following risks could potentially arises during the construction and operation phases:

» Fires;

- » Leakage of hazardous substances;
- » Storage of flammable materials and substances;
- » Flood events;
- » Accidents; and
- » Natural disasters.

## 3. EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

There are three levels of emergency as follows:

- » Local Emergency: An alert confined to a specific locality.
- » Site Emergency: An alert that cannot be localised and which presents danger to other areas within the site boundary or outside the site boundary.
- » Evacuation: An alert when all personnel are required to leave the affected area and assemble in a safe location.

If there is any doubt as to whether any hazardous situation constitutes an emergency, then it must be treated as an Evacuation.

Every effort must be made to control, reduce or stop the cause of any emergency provided it is safe to do so. For example, in the event of a fire, isolate the fuel supply and limit the propagation of the fire by cooling the adjacent areas. Then confine and extinguish the fire (where appropriate) making sure that re-ignition cannot occur.

#### 3.1. Emergency Scenario Contingency Planning

#### 3.1.1. Scenario: Spill which would result in the contamination of land, surface or groundwater

#### i. Spill Prevention Measures

Preventing spills must be the top priority at all operations which have the potential of endangering the environment. The responsibility to effectively prevent and mitigate any scenario lies with the Contractor and the ECO. In order to reduce the risk of spills and associated contamination, the following principles should be considered during construction and operation activities:

- » All equipment refuelling, servicing and maintenance activities should only be undertaken within appropriately sealed/contained or bunded designated areas.
- » All maintenance materials, oils, grease, lubricants, etc. should be stored in a designated area in an appropriate storage container.
- » No refuelling, storage, servicing, or maintenance of equipment should take place within sensitive environmental resources in order to reduce the risk of contamination by spills.
- » No refuelling or servicing should be undertaken without absorbent material or drip pans properly placed to contain spilled fuel.
- » Any fluids drained from the machinery during servicing should be collected in leak-proof containers and taken to an appropriate disposal or recycling facility.

- » If these activities result in damage or accumulation of product on the soil, the contaminated soil must be disposed of as hazardous waste. Under no circumstances shall contaminated soil be added to a spoils pile and transported to a regular disposal site.
- » Chemical toilets used during construction must be regularly cleaned. Chemicals used in toilets are also hazardous to the environment and must be controlled. Portable chemical toilets could overflow if not pumped regularly or they could spill if dropped or overturned during moving. Care and due diligence should be taken at all times.
- » Contact details of emergency services and HazMat Response Contractors are to be clearly displayed on the site. All staff are to be made aware of these details and must be familiar with the procedures for notification in the event of an emergency.

## ii. Procedures

The following action plan is proposed in the event of a spill:

- 1. Spill or release identified.
- 2. Assess person safety, safety of others and environment.
- 3. Stop the spill if safely possible.
- 4. Contain the spill to limit entering surrounding areas.
- 5. Identify the substance spilled.
- 6. Quantify the spill (under or over guideline/threshold levels).
- 7. Notify the Site Manager and emergency response crew and authorities (in the event of major spill).
- 8. Inform users (and downstream users) of the potential risk.
- 9. Clean up of the spill using spill kit or by HazMat team.
- 10. Record of the spill incident on company database.

#### a) Procedures for containing and controlling the spill (i.e. on land or in water)

Measures can be taken to prepare for quick and effective containment of any potential spills. Each contractor must keep sufficient supplies of spill containment equipment at the construction sites, at all times during and after the construction phase. These should include specialised spill kits or spill containment equipment. Other spill containment measures include using drip pans underneath vehicles and equipment every time refuelling, servicing, or maintenance activities are undertaken.

Specific spill containment methods for land and water contamination are outlined below.

#### **Containment of Spills on Land**

Spills on land include spills on rock, gravel, soil and/or vegetation. It is important to note that soil is a natural sorbent, and therefore spills on soil are generally less serious than spills on water as contaminated soil can be more easily recovered. It is important that all measures be undertaken to avoid spills reaching open water bodies located outside of the project site. The following methods could be used:

» Dykes - Dykes can be created using soil surrounding a spill on land. These dykes are constructed around the perimeter or down slope of the spilled substance. A dyke needs to be built up to a size that will ensure containment of the maximum quantity of contaminant that may reach it. A plastic tarp can be placed on and at the base of the dyke such that the contaminant can pool up and subsequently be

removed with sorbent materials or by pump into barrels or bags. If the spill is migrating very slowly, a dyke may not be necessary and sorbents can be used to soak up contaminants before they migrate away from the source of the spill.

» Trenches - Trenches can be dug out to contain spills. Spades, pick axes or a front-end loader can be used depending on the size of the trench required. Spilled substances can then be recovered using a pump or sorbent materials.

#### b) Procedures for transferring, storing, and managing spill related wastes

Used sorbent materials are to be placed in plastic bags for future disposal. All materials mentioned in this section are to be available in the spill kits. Following clean up, any tools or equipment used must be properly washed and decontaminated, or replaced if this is not possible.

Spilled substances and materials used for containment must be placed into empty waste oil containers and sealed for proper disposal at an approved disposal facility.

## c) Procedures for restoring affected areas

Criteria that may be considered include natural biodegradation of oil, replacement of soil and revegetation. Once a spill of reportable size has been contained, the ECO and the relevant Authority must be consulted to confirm that the appropriate clean up levels are met.

#### 3.1.2. Scenario: Fire (and fire water handling)

#### i. Action Plan

The following action plan is proposed in the event of a fire:

- 1. Quantify risk.
- 2. Assess person safety, safety of others and environment.
- 3. If safe attempt to extinguish the fire using appropriate equipment.
- 4. If not safe to extinguish, contain fire.
- 5. Notify the Site Manager and emergency response crew and authorities.
- 6. Inform users of the potential risk of fire.
- 7. Record the incident on the company database or filing register.

#### ii. Procedures

Because large scale fires may spread very fast it is most advisable that the employee/contractor not put his/her life in danger in the case of an uncontrolled fire.

Portable firefighting equipment must be provided at strategic locations throughout the site, in line with the Building Code of South Africa and the relevant provincial building code. All emergency equipment including portable fire extinguishers, hose reels and hydrants must be maintained and inspected by a qualified contractor in accordance with the relevant legislation and national standards.

Current evacuation signs and diagrams for the building or site that are compliant to relevant state legislation must be provided in a conspicuous position, on each evacuation route. Contact details for the relevant emergency services should be clearly displayed on site and all employees should be aware of procedures to follow in the case of an emergency.

#### a) Procedures for initial actions

Persons should not fight the fire if any of the following conditions exist:

- » They have not been trained or instructed in the use of a fire extinguisher.
- » They do not know what is burning.
- » The fire is spreading rapidly.
- » They do not have the proper equipment.
- » They cannot do so without a means of escape.
- » They may inhale toxic smoke.

#### b) Reporting procedures

In terms of the requirements of NEMA, the responsible person must, within 14 days of the incident, report to the Director General, provincial head of department and municipality.

- » Report fire immediately to the site manager, who will determine if it is to be reported to the relevant emergency services and authorities.
- » The site manager must have copies of the Report form to be completed.

#### » SUMMARY: RESPONSE PROCEDURE

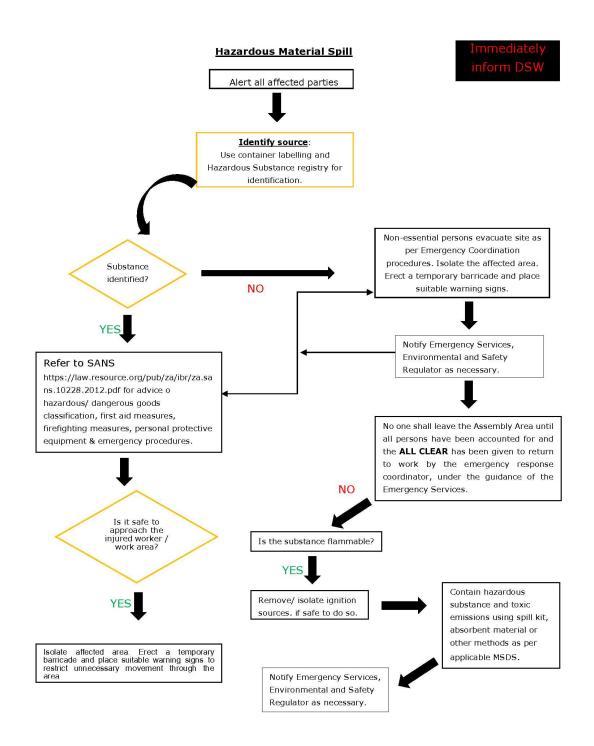
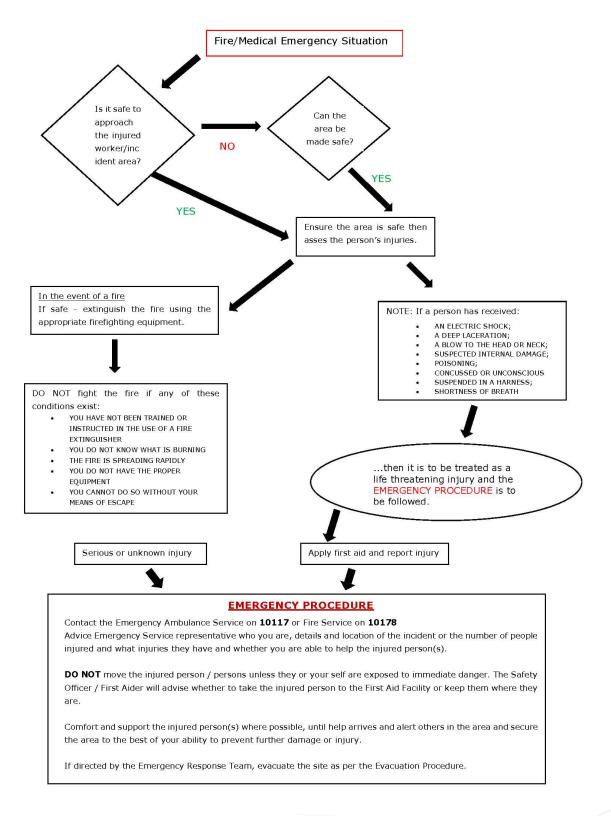


Figure 1: Hazardous Material Spill

#### Fire/Medical Emergency Situation



#### Figure 2: Emergency Fire/Medical

## 4. PROCEDURE RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment (SHE) Representative, employed by the Contractor, is responsible for managing the day-to-day on-site implementation of this Plan, and for the compilation of regular (usually weekly) Monitoring Reports. In addition, the SHE must act as liaison and advisor on all environmental and related issues.

The local authorities will provide their assistance when deemed necessary, or when it has been requested and/or indicated in Section 30 (8) of NEMA. The provincial authority will provide assistance and guidance where required and conduct awareness programmes.